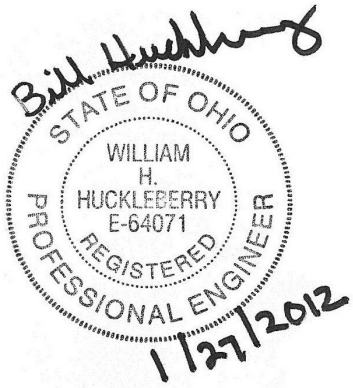
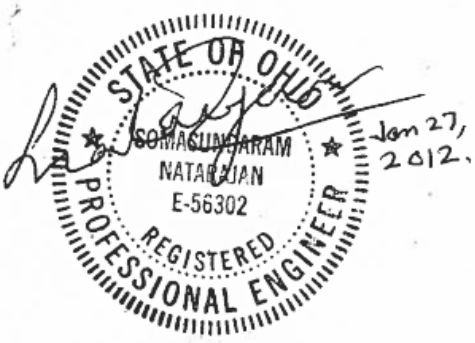
SPECIFICATIONS FOR
LOUIS A. JOHNSON VAMC
VILLAS FOR RESIDENT REHABILITATION/TREATMENT PROGRAM
PHASE 1, COMMUNITY BUILDING

VOLUME 2 OF 2





January 27, 2012

Project No. 14577400

URS Group Inc.
Architects Engineers Planners

277 WEST NATIONWIDE BOULEVARD
COLUMBUS, OHIO 43215-2566
Tel 614.464.4500
Fax 614.464.0588

© 2012 URS

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 01 01 Project Title Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawings
00 31 32 Geotechnical Data
---- Geotechnical Engineering Report

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 00 00 General Requirements
01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19 Reference Standards
01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services
01 57 19 Temporary Environmental Controls
01 58 16 Temporary Interior Signage
01 74 19 Construction Waste Management
01 81 11 Sustainable Design Requirements
01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 41 00 Demolition

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete
03 54 13 Cementitious Self-Leveling Floor Underlayment

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
04 05 13 Masonry Mortaring
04 05 16 Masonry Grouting
04 20 00 Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS
05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing
05 31 00 Steel Decking
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
05 51 00 Metal Stairs and Ladders

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
06 16 00 Sheathing
06 17 53 Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses
06 20 00 Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 13 52 Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing
07 21 13 Thermal Insulation
07 21 23 Loose-Fill Insulation
07 31 13 Asphalt Shingles
07 46 60 Fiber Cement Siding
07 53 23 EPDM Roofing
07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 72 00 Roof Accessories
07 84 00 Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 00 Interior Wood Doors
08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames
08 34 53 Security Doors and Frames
08 35 13 Operable Partitions
08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 51 13 Aluminum Windows
08 56 59 Service and Teller Window Units
08 71 00 Door Hardware
08 80 00 Glazing

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09 06 00 Schedule for Finishes
----- Room Finish Schedule
09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 30 13 Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling
09 51 00 Acoustical Ceilings
09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 16 Resilient Sheet Flooring
09 65 19 Resilient Tile and Plank Flooring
09 66 16 Terrazzo Floor Tile
09 67 23.60 Resinous Flooring
09 91 00 Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10 14 00 Signage
----- Signage Schedule
10 26 00 Wall and Door Protection
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
10 44 13 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12 32 00 Manufactured Wood Casework
12 36 00 Countertops

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
14 24 00 Hydraulic Elevators

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 05 11 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 05 12 Motor Requirements for Fire-Suppression Equipment
21 08 00 Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems
21 10 00 Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems
21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 12 General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems
22 11 00 Facility Water Distribution
22 11 23 Domestic Water Pumps
22 13 00 Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping
22 13 23 Sanitary Waste Interceptors
22 14 00 Facility Storm Drainage
22 14 29 Sump Pumps
22 34 00 Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters
22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures

VOLUME 2

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
23 05 11 Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 12 General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment
23 05 41 Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 11 HVAC, Plumbing, and Boiler Plant Insulation
23 08 00 Commissioning of HVAC Systems
23 09 23 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
23 11 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 21 13 Hydronic Piping
23 21 23 Hydronic Pumps
23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping
23 25 00 HVAC Water Treatment
23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 34 00 HVAC Fans
23 36 00 Air Terminal Units
23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets
23 40 00 HVAC Air Cleaning Devices
23 51 00 Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks
23 52 25 Low-Pressure Water Heating Boilers
23 64 00 Packaged Water Chillers
23 72 00 Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment
23 73 00 Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units
23 82 00 Convection Heating and Cooling Units
23 82 16 Air Coils

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL
26 05 11 Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 41 Underground Electrical Construction
26 05 71 Electrical System Protective Device Study
26 08 00 Commissioning of Electrical Systems
26 09 23 Lighting Controls
26 12 19 Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers
26 24 11 Distribution Switchboards
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 29 11 Motor Starters
26 29 21 Disconnect Switches
26 41 00 Facility Lightning Protection
26 43 13 Transient-Voltage Surge Suppression
26 51 00 Interior Lighting
26 56 00 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS
27 05 11 Requirements for Communications Installations
27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
27 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems
27 08 00 Commissioning of Communications Systems
27 10 00 Structured Cabling
27 15 00 Communications Horizontal Cabling
27 31 31 Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension
27 51 16 Public Address and Mass Notification Systems

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 11 Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations
28 05 13 Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security
28 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security
28 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electronic Safety and Security
28 08 00 Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems
28 13 11 Physical Access Control System (PACS)
28 16 11 Intrusion Detection System
28 23 00 Video Surveillance
28 26 00 Electronic Personal Protection System (Epps)
28 31 00 Fire Detection, and Alarm, and Mass Notification

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 20 00 Earth Moving

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 05 23 Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
32 12 16 Asphalt Paving
32 12 43 Grass Unit Paving
32 31 13 Chain Link Fences and Gates
32 90 00 Planting

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
33 10 00 Water Utilities
33 30 00 Sanitary Sewerage Utilities
33 40 00 Storm Drainage Utilities
33 46 13 Foundation Drainage
33 51 00 Natural-Gas Distribution

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. RE: COTR
4. COTR: Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill

E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout

F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING

H. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations

I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

K. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

L. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT

M. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC

N. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and Boiler Plant Insulation

O. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

P. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

Q. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

R. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS

S. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING

T. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT

U. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS

V. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS

W. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS

X. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS

AA. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES
BB. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS
CC. Section 23 52 25, LOW-PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS
DD. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS
EE. Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
FF. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
GG. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
HH. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS
II. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
JJ. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
KK. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
LL. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
   1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
   2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:
   1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic

design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COTR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COTR for

resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government’s expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if

additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

G. Layout Drawings:
   1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
   2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
   3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
   4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
      a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      b. Interstitial space.
      c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
      d. Pipe sleeves.
      e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COTR.
   2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
   3. Equipment and materials identification.
   4. Fire-stopping materials.
   5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

I. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

J. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
   1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
   2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
   3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
   4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
   5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
   1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
   2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
   4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to

pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:

1. Suitable for variable torque load.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance)on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Supports for Piping Systems:
   1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
   2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
      a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
      b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
      c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
      d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
      e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
      f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
      g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
      h. Copper Tube:
         1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
         2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
         3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
         4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COTR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms and laundry work rooms. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide fire-stopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COTR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COTR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COTR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COTR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate

and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70-2011).

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of

phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.

e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
j. Glass.
k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.8 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.

C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

F. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

I. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.

J. Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.

K. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

L. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

M. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

N. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

O. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:
   1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):
   1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
   MG 2–2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
   90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS

AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
   1. Contractor’s Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
   1. Motors used with variable frequency motor controllers shall have motor shaft grounding system and be constructed for inverter duty service.

E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
   1. Single phase:
      a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
      b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
   2. Three phase:
      a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.

F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
   1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
   2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
   3. Exceptions:
      a. Hermetically sealed motors.
      b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:
   1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
   2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
      a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
      b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
      c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
   3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:
   1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70-2011 without additional time or cost to the Government.
   2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
   3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
      a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
      b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70-2011 designation THWN.
      c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-duty” per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as “premium efficiency” shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 –

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for optional Air Handling Unit internal vibration isolation.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.

D. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

E. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.

F. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: vibration isolation requirements for pumps.

G. SEction 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.

H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Audio Speech Pathology	25
Audio Suites	25
Auditoriums, Theaters	35-40
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Chapels	35
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Examination Rooms	35
Gymnasiums	50
Kitchens	50
Laboratories (With Fume Hoods)	45 to 55
Laundries	50
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Operating Rooms	40
Patient Rooms	35
Phono/Cardiology	25
Recreation Rooms	40-45
Shops	50
SPD (Decontamination and Clean Preparation)	45
Therapeutic Pools	45
Treatment Rooms	35
Warehouse	50
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition

after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Vibration isolators:
   a. Floor mountings
   b. Hangers
   c. Snubbers
   d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
3. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in

accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between

design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

C. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.3 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive

rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.

4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES																
PACKAGED HERMETIC		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
RECIPROCATING:																
ALL		---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS																
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:																
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES																
SUSPENDED:																
UP THRU 5 HP		---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:																
UP TO 500 RPM		---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,THR	0.8	---	H,THR	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water.
   6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.

D. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS: Testing Refrigeration Equipment.

E. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.

F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency’s review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the

HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COTR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance

during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.

a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.
c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus l0 percent.
d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
g. Chilled water pumps: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
h. Chilled water coils: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COTR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
C. For use by the COTR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2003.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

1st Edition 1994 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement and Assessment of Sound and Vibration

2nd Edition 1999 .....Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COTR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.

B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COTR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COTR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COTR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.

D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, and kitchen exhaust hoods.
   1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
   2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
   3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
   4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
      a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
      b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode.
   5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, coils, and condensers:
   1. Coordinate water chiller flow balancing with Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
   2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
   3. Primary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at

design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function properly.

4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COTR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COTR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The COTR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:

a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:
   a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
   b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
   c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), as in Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS, measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COTR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COTR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C(300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C(90 to 450 degrees F)
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. HWS: Hot water heating supply.
13. HWR: Hot water heating return.
14. R: Pump recirculation.
15. CW: Cold water.
16. SW: Soft water.
17. HW: Hot water.
18. CH: Chilled water supply.
19. CHR: Chilled water return.
20. RS: Refrigerant suction.
21. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler plant piping.

D. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

E. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS: Compressor, evaporator and piping.

F. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.

G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating water piping.

H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Chilled water piping.

I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.1.3 Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance

with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.5 Loudspeakers and recessed lighting fixtures, including their assemblies and accessories, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with UL 2043, Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire

conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-04.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-97.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-00.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-04.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-05.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-03.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-02.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-06.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-06.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-05a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-04.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-04.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-06.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, k = 0.037 Watt per meter, per degree C (0.26), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) for use at temperatures 230 degrees C (450 degrees F).

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15), for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15), for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, vapor retarder and all service jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 0 degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F).

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19), for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 Watt per meter, per degree C (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch)

lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 20 mm (0.75 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or

high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COTR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight

system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
   1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
   2. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
   3. Equipment: Expansion tanks and air separators.
   4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

J. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).

K. Boiler plant work not to be insulated:
   1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
      a. Gas fuel
      b. Tank drains
      g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective.
      h. Threaded valves
      j. Check valves
      k. Unions
      l. Orifice flanges
      m. Dielectric flanges and unions
      n. Pressure transmission to gages
   2. Boilers:
      a. Water column
      b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown
      c. Safety valves
      d. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer
      e. Control piping and devices or interlocks

3. Equipment:
   a. Pumps-inlet to outlet
   b. Safety valves
   c. Water meters
   d. All nameplates
4. Specialties:
   a. Pressure reducing valves
   b. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size
   c. Expansion bellows
   d. Flexible connectors

L. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

M. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

N. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions

O. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   a. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
   b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
   1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
   2. Plain board:
      a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
      b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
      c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
      d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket

material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
   a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units.
   b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
   c. Outside air intake ducts: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
4. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
   b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
5. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Air separators
   b. Reheat coil casing located above ceilings.
   c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
1. Adhere insulation to metal with 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.

a. Above ceilings at a roof level: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Concealed return air duct above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

5. Return air duct in interstitial spaces: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.

6. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

7. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.

b. Factory pre-molded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees

C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32- 75 (1-1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8) and above
a. 38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (HWS and HWR)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
1. Runouts to fan coil units	15 (0.5)	-	-	-
2. Runouts to air terminal unit reheat coils	15 (0.5)	-	-	-
b. Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.5)	20(0.75)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Rigid Closed-Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation					
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)	350 (14) & above
1. 38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F), HWS and HWR.	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	--	--
a. Run outs to Fan Coil units and air terminal unit reheat coils.	15 (0.5)	--	--	--	--
2. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F), CHS and CHR.	20 (0.75)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)
a. Run outs to Fan Coil Units.	15 (0.5)	--	--	--	--
3. 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and less, RS for DX refrigerants.	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	--	--	--
4. Domestic hot water supply and return.	15 (0.5)	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	20 (0.75)	--

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.
   b. Plumbing piping as follows:
      1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
      2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
      3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from fixture (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
      4) Cold water piping.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as tabulated below for chilled water and refrigerant piping.

Nominal Thickness of Cellular Glass Insulation				
Millimeters (inches)	Thru 38 (11/2)	50- 150 (2-6)	200-300 (8-12)	over 350 (14)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHS and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	50 (2.0)	80 (3.0)	80 (3.0)	100 (4.0)
2. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR outside chiller room)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	65 (2.5)

2. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) provided insulation thickness requirement does not exceed 38 mm (1.5 inches).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer’s recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable

of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.

6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
11. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in table below, for piping:

Nominal Thickness of Polyisocyanurate Rigid Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters(inches):	25(1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)
1. 38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F), HWS, HWR,	20 (0.75)	25(1.0)	40(1.5)	40(1.50)
a. Run outs to fan coil units and reheat coils	20 (0.75)	--	--	--

Nominal Thickness of Polyisocyanurate Rigid Insulation				
2. 4-16 degrees C(40-60 degrees F) CHS and CHR for relative humidity 80 to 90 percent or higher	40 (1.50)	40 (1.5)	40 (1.5)	40 (1.5)
a. Run out to fan coils units	40 (1.5)	40 (1.5)	--	--
3. 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and less, RS for DX refrigerants	20 (0.75)	25 (1.0)	--	--
4. Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.5)	20 (0.74)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)

12. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
    a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.
    b. Plumbing piping as follows:
        1) Body of roof and overflow drains and horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
        2) Waste piping from electric water coolers to drainage system.
        3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from fixture (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
        4) Cold Water Piping.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
    1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
    2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
        a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.

b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.

4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in table below for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8)
1. 38-93 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (HWS and HWR) Prohibited in return air plenums.	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	-	-
a. Runouts to fan coil units	20 (0.75)	40 (1.5)	-	-
2. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHS and CHR). Prohibit in return air plenums	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	-	-
a. Runouts to fan coil units and cooling coil condensate piping	20 (0.75)	40 (1.5)	-	-
b. RS for DX refrigeration	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	-	-
3. Domestic hot water supply and return – Prohibit in return air plenums.	15 (0.50)	20 (0.75)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.50)

5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
   a. Chilled water pumps
   b. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
   d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.

H. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
1. The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS

A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):
1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
2. Thickness:
   Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.

B. Insulating:
1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
2. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:

1. Air Handling Systems (including terminal units and energy recovery units)
2. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
3. Dehumidification Systems (Energy recovery devices – such as enthalpy wheels, fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
4. Heating Hot Water Systems (Boilers, controls, instrumentation and gages, flues, heating water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, mixing valves).
5. Chilled Water Systems (Chilled water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, chiller motor/compressor, controls, instrumentation and safeties, isolation valves and blending valves).
6. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
7. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
8. HVAC Water Treatment Systems (Closed circuits – including shot feeders and final water analysis).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA’s operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
2. The direct-digital control system shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
   a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping,

handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the Engineering Control Center (ECC) shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate 1 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 5 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Control valves.
   2. Flow switches.
   3. Flow meters.
   4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
   5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
   1. Refrigerant leak detection system.
   2. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
3. Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
4. Terminal units’ velocity sensors
5. Unitary HVAC equipment (split systems) controls. These include:
   a. Setpoint reset.
   b. Time of day indexing.
   c. Status alarm.
6. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
7. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
   a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
   b. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
   c. Elevators: status alarms.
   d. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	26
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility’s existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Johnson Controls (ADS-05 Server), and its ECC is located at Utility Shop. This is an existing web-based system using MS Internet Explorer. The existing system’s top-end communications is via fiber Ethernet TCP/IP. The existing system’s ECC and top-end controllers were installed in 2005. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

1. Provide a new BACnet ECC, communications network, and controllers. Provide a programmable internetworking gateway allowing for real-time communication between the existing direct-digital control system and the new BACnet control system. Real-time communication shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved

interoperability schedules. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the “Control System Integrator” in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

1. The Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator’s area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system

shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	**Section 23 09 23 contactor**	**Control system integrator**	**VA**
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
2. Vestibule heater
3. Exterior stair heater
4. Attic heating and ventilation
5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.

I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 14 24 00, HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS.
B. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.
C. Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
D. Section 22 34 00, FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS.
E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
H. Section 23 52 25, LOW PRESSURE HEATING BOILERS.
I. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
J. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
K. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.
L. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.
M. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
N. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
O. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
P. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
Q. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS.
R. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
S. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS.
T. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
U. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.

C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.

D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.

F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the

Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

MM. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

NN. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

OO. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

PP. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

QQ. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

RR. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

SS. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

TT. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

UU. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

VV. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

WW. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

XX. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

YY. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

ZZ. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

AAA. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

BBB. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer’s latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COTR), the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at set-point within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0–1 MPa (1–150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility’s building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer’s literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer’s cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system

installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.

10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:
   1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
   2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
   3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
   1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
   2. Include the following documentation:

a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to COTR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of

the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 16 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at –40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Standard 135-08.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-05.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B16.22-05.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-03.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-05.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-06.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-05.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-04-.....Wire Connectors
555S-06.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-07.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-05.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
   d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
   g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.

3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms such as Microsoft SQL Server and Microsoft Data Engine (MSDE) or approved equal.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
   1. The Data link/physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
   2. The MS/TP data link/physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.

D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
   1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
   2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.

C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:

1) All required operator workstation software

2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database

3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.

b. Real-time clock:

1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.

2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.

3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, noninterlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.

2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.

6. Printers:
   a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
      1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
      2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
      3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
      4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
   b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
      1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
   a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
   b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
   c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
   d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
   e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic

insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70-2011, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):

a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.

b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.

c. Accessories:

1) Transient voltage suppression.

2) Input-harmonics reduction.

3) Rectifier/charger.

4) Battery disconnect device.

5) Static bypass transfer switch.

6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.

8) Output isolation transformer.

9) Remote UPS monitoring.

10) Battery monitoring.

11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC’s hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.

2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.

4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The

operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.

9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator’s keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
    a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
    b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
    c. Collection and analysis of historical data.

d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
g. Scheduling trend reports.
h. Program editing.
i. Operating activity log and system security.
j. Transfer data to third party software.

14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
    a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
    b. Alarm management.
    c. Event scheduling.
    d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
    e. Program and database editing.
    f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator’s access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
    a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
    b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each

system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.

c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.

d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.

e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.

f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.

g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:

a. A general list of all selected points in the network.

b. List of all points in the alarm.

c. List of all points in the override status.

d. List of all disabled points.

e. List of all points currently locked out.

f. List of user accounts and password access levels.

g. List of weekly schedules.

h. List of holiday programming.

i. List of limits and dead bands.
j. Custom reports.
k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
l. List of programs.

17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
    a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
    b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
    c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
    d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
    e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
    f. Refrigerant levels
    g. Oil pressure and temperature
    h. Oil level
    i. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
    j. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
    k. Addition of refrigerant
    l. Addition of oil
    m. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
    n. Motor amperes per phase
    o. Motor volts per phase
    p. PPM refrigerant monitor level
    q. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
    r. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
    a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
    b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.

c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.

d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.

19. Scheduling and Override:

a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.

b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:

1) Weekly schedules.

2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.

3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.

4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.

b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time

and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.

c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.

d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:

a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.

b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.

c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.

d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.

e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.

22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
    a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
    b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.

B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
    1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX

Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC’s or VA campus’ assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique devices instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number

5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a “B” followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP " or " B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.

3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers (a minimum of one B-BC is required for this project) and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
   a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
   b. generate an alarm notification.

6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator’s terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
   1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
   2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.

3. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.//
   b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator’s tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software
1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.

4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator’s terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the

energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.

b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.

c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

1) Time, day.
2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
3) Time delays between successive commands.
4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
5) Allow operator intervention.

f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

i. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:
1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while

incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.

2) Primary chilled water pumps and controls.

3) Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.

4) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:

a) Chilled water flow rate.

b) Chilled water supply and return temperature.

c) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.

d) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.

e) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.

g) On-off status for each chiller.

h) Chilled water supply and return temperature.

i) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.

j) Kilowatts and power factor.

k) Current limit set point.

l) Date and time.

m) Operating or alarm status.

n) Operating hours.

2.10 SENSORS (AIR AND WATER)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.

a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.

b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.

1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system’s diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.

2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system’s diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel coverplate with an insulated back and security screws.

d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.

e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.

b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.

c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

1. 4-20 ma output signal.

2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.

3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Water flow sensors:
   1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
      a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
      b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
      c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
      d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
      e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
   2. Controller:
      a. Integral to unit.
      b. Locally display flow rate and total.
      c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
   3. Performance:
      a. Turndown: 20:1
      b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
      c. Power: 24 volt DC
   4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
   1. Performance characteristics:
      a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
      b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
      c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.

d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). // Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier //.

e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).

f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.

g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.

h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Flow switches:

1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.

b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

G. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.

3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main

distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system’s cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
   1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, set-point range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
   a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
   b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
   c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
   d. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: // Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, // maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
   a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
   b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
   c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
   a. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient closeoff torque.

a. Minimum valve closeoff pressure shall be equal to the system pump’s dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient closeoff torque.
   a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
4. See drawings for required control operation.

A.15 **AIR FLOW CONTROL**

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:
   1. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
      a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.

b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.

c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).

2. Electronics Panel:

a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.

b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.

c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F degrees C . The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.

2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.

3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.

4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).

5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

3. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer’s instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	**Qty. Sensors**
<=1	2

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	**Qty. Sensors**
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than ± 2.0% error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within ± 0.25%.

D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COTR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Work Coordination: GENERAL CONDITIONS.
3. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
4. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
5. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
6. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
8. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.

d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.

6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:
   a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
   b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
   c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
   d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
   e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
   f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
   g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
   h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
   i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting

or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
   a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
   b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity:

100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.

2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the

system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the A-E or COTR on random samples of equipment as dictated by the A-E or COTR. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible , personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.

e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
a. Running each specified report.
b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.

l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Fuel Gas Piping For Boiler Plants: Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Strainers.
3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.9-01.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.11-01.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded ANSI/ASME

B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME

B31.8-01.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems ANSI/ASME

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989

A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A183-83(R1998).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings

A733-03.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B687-99.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-92.....National Fuel Gas Code

F. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):

National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

G. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000

IS6-93.....Installation Standard

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building, use coated piping.

B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:

1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat as specified in Appendix Section A2.1 of AWWA C203.
2. Adhesive-thermoplastic Resin Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type I.
3. Thermosetting Epoxy Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type II.
4. Field-applied plastic tape material used on pipe joints and for repairing damaged areas of shop-applied coatings, Fed. Spec. L-T-1512, Type I, 10 mils nominal thickness for pipe joints, and Type II, 20 mils nominal thickness for coating repairs.

C. Fittings:
1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ANSI B16.9.
2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ANSI B16.11.
3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

D. Joints: Welded, ANSI B31.8.

2.2 FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.
B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.
C. Fittings:
1. Steel Welded: Schedule 40
a. Up to 100 mm (4 inch), ANSI B16.11, Socket welded.
b. Over 100 mm (4 inch), ANSI B16.9, Butt welded.
2. Malleable Iron, Threaded: ANSI B16.3.
3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.
E. Procedure for holiday inspection: Procedure for holiday inspection: Holiday Inspection shall be conducted on all coatings to determine the presence and number of discontinuities in those coatings referenced in 2.6 / B - 1, 2, 3, and 4 using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector. Holiday inspection shall be performed in a manner spelled out in the Tinker & Rasor operating instructions and at a voltage level recommended

by the coating manufacturer or applicable NACE International Standard such as RPO 274-93 or RPO 490-90 in the case thermosetting epoxy coating. Holiday Detectors shall be calibrated and supplied with a certificate of calibration from the factory. A calibration of the Holiday Detector shall be performed once every 6 months to verify output voltages are true and correct.

2.3 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed fuel gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
   3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
   5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.

C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

A. Flexible connectors with teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
6. Pipe Hangers, Supports And Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges:Steel.
      5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.

8) Rollers: Cast iron.

9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

7. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

8. Penetrations:

a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.

b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Fuel Gas:

a. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.

b. Install fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Fuel Gas System: NFPA 54.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and backfill.
D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
E. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES: Underground piping.
F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
G. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
I. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
J. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
K. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units and fan coil units.
L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

D. Pre-Fabricated Insulated Direct-Buried Piping:

1. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers.
2. For pre-engineered direct-buried systems, expansion loops and ball joints, submit certification that:
    a) Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture the product.
    b) There is a permanent service organization trained by the manufacturer that will provide the required field supervision of the installation of the system or equipment. Submit name and address of the service organization.
    c) The manufacturer of pre-engineered direct-buried distribution system shall design the system to comply with the requirements of these specifications and is responsible for the complete product to be supplied, fabrication, witnessing installation and testing of the system. The complete design of the system shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer employed by the system manufacturer.
    d) Products Experience Record:
        1. Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried Systems: Shall be manufactured by a company which specializes in these systems and which has been in this business for five or more years.
        2. All Other Products: The designs shall be of current production and have been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately five years.
3. Provide a complete installation with all necessary specialties, materials and equipment fully and properly connected and coordinated. Installation shall be fully operational upon completion of work defined and as phased.
4. Apply and install systems, materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Printed instructions shall be available at the site prior to and during construction.

5. Materials, design, installation and workmanship shall conform to applicable local codes, and to national codes and standards as referenced in this specification.
    a) All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Underground System: A complete underground heating water / chilled water distribution system including all components such as carrier piping, pipe supports, insulation, protective enclosures, anchors, corrosion protection and accessories.

B. Drainable-Dryable-Testable (DDT) Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried System: A factory-fabricated system including an airtight and watertight outer protective casing, an insulated carrier pipe and an air space between the insulated carrier pipe and the casing. Drains and vents are provided in the ends of the system (in manholes or buildings). The drains allow draining of ground water or heating / chilled water that may leak into the air space if there is a failure in the casing or the carrier pipe. The vents allow water vapor to escape and provide an indication of leakage.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Pipe and equipment supports.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
6. Valves of all types.
7. Strainers.
8. Flexible connectors for water service.
9. Pipe alignment guides.
10. Expansion joints.
11. All specified hydronic system components.
12. Water flow measuring devices.

13. Gages.
14. Thermometers and test wells.
15. Electric heat tracing systems.

C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
1. Air separators.
2. Expansion tanks.

D. Submit the welder’s qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.

E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

G. Direct-Buried Pre-Fabricated Piping Systems:
1. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
2. Submit information and materials under this section separate from information and materials submitted under other sections and mark "SUBMITTED UNDER Section 232113, HYDRONIC PIPING."
3. Submit all items listed under each group simultaneously (except for items that can only be submitted during construction and upon completion of construction).
   a) Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried Systems:
      i. Certification that system manufacturer regularly and currently manufactures direct-buried systems, and that the designs of the system and equipment to be provided for this project conform to specification requirements. This certification shall be an original signed by a principal officer of the manufacturer.
      ii. Complete descriptions and drawings of design of system and materials of construction including component parts, assembly, carrier pipes, casing, anchors, pipe guides, pipe

supports, expansion loops, manhole and building wall penetrations, end seals, leak plates, field installation instructions.

iii. A detailed design layout of the system showing the size, type, and location of each component, the design of anchors and manhole and building wall penetrations, the design of the transition points to aboveground or other type systems.

iv. Manufacturer’s quality assurance plan for fabrication, delivery, storage, installation and testing of system.

v. Certificate of Qualification from system manufacturer that the manufacturer’s field representative regularly performs the specified duties of monitoring the installation of the system and is technically qualified and experienced in the installation of the system and is authorized by the supplier to make and sign the daily reports specified herein.

vi. Manufacturer’s data sheets and thickness of carrier pipe insulation.

b) Calculations approved and stamped by Professional Engineer demonstrating that allowable stress of piping will not be exceeded due to thermal expansion and that anchor forces and moments are not excessive. Calculations shall be performed by a finite-element, three dimensional analysis computer program. Final report shall show node stresses, forces, moments and displacements.

c) All drawings and calculations shall have Professional Engineer's stamp.

d) A proposed schedule of activities indicating when various items of work and tests are to be carried out and when quality control inspectors of the supplier will be present at the job site.

e) The daily written report from the manufacturer’s representative at the job site during all stages of material delivery and construction.

f) Proposed changes in design due to unforeseen conflicts or interferences along the route of the system.

g) Upon completion of the work:

h) Certificate of Compliance signed by principal officers of the manufacturer and the contractor certifying that the system has been installed in accordance with contract requirements.

i) 2) Operation and maintenance manual.

j) 3) As-built layout of system including all final elevations (hard copies and AutoCAD on CD).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage fittings

B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)

B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B31.1-08.....Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
D3350-08 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound
D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride0 (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

G. American Welding Society (AWS):
B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification

H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association, Inc. (EJMA):
EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and other Recreational Water Facilities – Evaluation criteria for materials, components, products, equipment and systems for use at recreational water facilities
61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING – ABOVE GROUND

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

D. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 PRE-ENGINEERED, FACTORY-FABRICATED, DIRECT-BURIED SYSTEMS:

A. Complete heating water and chilled piping system with carrier pipes, carrier pipe insulation, 6.35 mm (0.25 inch) thick high-density polyethylene casing and accessories.

B. Design Pressure and Temperature: All components of system shall be suitable for carrier pipe pressures and temperatures as follows:

1. Heating Water System: 1000 kPa (150 psi); 185 °C (366 °F).
2. Chilled Water System: 1000 kPa (150 psi); 50 °C (100 °F).

C. Description of System Design: Refer to Part 1, “DEFINITIONS”.

D. Water Carrier Pipes: Refer to Paragraph, “Piping and Tubing Above Ground”.

1. No piping joints allowed in factory-fabricated straight sections of pre-engineered direct-buried systems.
2. Factory-fabricated direct-buried piping sections that are a portion of an expansion loop or bend shall have all welded joints 100% radiograph inspected.

E. No piping joints allowed in factory-fabricated straight sections of pre-engineered direct-buried systems.

F. Carrier Pipe Insulation:

1. Conform to minimum thickness and type of insulation listed in Tables 1 and 2 below as required for service temperature in carrier pipe as listed below.
2. Allowable Carrier Pipe Insulation Type and Minimum Insulation Thickness:

TABLE 1 Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness mm (inches) For Heating Water 110 to 1000 kPa (16 to 150 psi) gage	
Nominal Pipe Diameter mm (inches)	Injected Polyurethane Foam mm (inches) K factor = 0.14 btu/hr-in/ft^2/°F @73°F
25 (1)	50 (2)
40 (1 1/2)	50 (2)
50 (2)	65 (2 1/2)
65 (2 1/2)	65 (2 1/2)

TABLE 1 Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness mm (inches) For Chilled Water 110 to 1000 kPa (16 to 150 psi) gage	
Nominal Pipe Diameter mm (inches)	Injected Polyurethane Foam mm (inches) K factor = 0.14 btu/hr-in/ft2/°F @73°F
25 (1)	50 (2)
40 (1 1/2)	50 (2)
50 (2)	65 (2 1/2)
65 (2 1/2)	65 (2 1/2)

Notes: Pipes smaller than 25 mm (1 inch) shall have the same insulation thickness as required for 25 mm (1 inch) pipe.

3. Casing: Smooth-wall high density polyethylene (HDPE Resin Type III, Grade P34), conforming to ASTM D-1248 and ASTM D-638.

Casing Diameter mm (in.)	Minimum Thickness mm (in.)
150 - 1170 (4 - 46)	6.35 (0.250)

I. Coating of End Plates and Casing (Conduit) Sections Extending in Manholes: Zinc-rich coating that conforms to AASHTO M300, Type IA except that volatile organic compounds shall not exceed 0.34 kg per liter (2.8 pounds per gallon). The zinc rich coating shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the coating manufacturer including surface preparation. No additional top coat shall be applied.

J. Carrier Pipe Guides and Supports: Maximum spacing 3000 mm (10 feet) on centers, no more than 1500 mm (5 feet) from pipe ends, minimum of three guides per elbow section. Designed to permit thermal expansion without damage, provide proper pipe guiding and support, and to allow horizontal movement in two directions as necessary at expansion loops and bends. Pipe insulation shall extend thru the pipe guides and supports and be protected by steel sleeves. Insulation or non-metallic material used to ensure no metal to metal contact shall be designed to not be compressed by the weight of the carrier pipe when full of water.

K. Anchor Plates: ASTM A36 steel, welded to carrier pipe and casing, 13 mm (0.5 inches) minimum thickness, passages for air flow and water drainage thru the annular air space in the system. Coated with same coating material as the casing. Locate 900 to 1500 mm (3 to 5 feet) from piping entrance to manhole or building wall. Walls of manholes and buildings cannot be utilized as anchor points.

L. Field Connection of Casing Sections: Casing sections shall be field joined/sealed per the prefabricated piping system manufacturer’s requirements.

M. Building Wall Penetrations: Provide steel leak plates welded to wall sleeves or to casings. Where wall sleeve is utilized, allow sufficient

annular space between the sleeve and the casing and install a watertight EPDM Link-Seal (Thunderline Corp) or equal, rated for 121 °C (250 °F) minimum. Building walls cannot be used as anchor points.

N. Manufacturer’s Identification: Provide embossed brass or stainless steel tag hung by a brass or stainless steel chain at each end of each conduit or insulated piping in the manholes and buildings. The tag shall identify system manufacturer’s name, date of installation, government contract, and manufacturer’s project number.

P. Branch Piping Connections: All branch piping connections must be located in manholes.

Q. Manufacturers: Perma-Pipe, Rovanco, Thermacor, Insul-Tek or equal.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor’s option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
   1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
      a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
         1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
      b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor’s Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.

1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor’s option: On pipe sizes 2” and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2” and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2” and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
   a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
   b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft

or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

3) Gate Valves (Contractor’s Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):

a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble

tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.

b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.

B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.

C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.

D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering

tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.

E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:

1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).

G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:

1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
3. Vent and drain hose and two 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.

H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 450 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers

impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.

2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
   a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
   b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings: See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tangential Air Separator: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.

B. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rust-proof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 116 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).

C. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or

stainless steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).

D. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

E. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.14 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

A. See section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, Article 2.2, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.15 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.

C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COTR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.

3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.17 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges:

1. Chilled Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
2. Hot Water: -1 – 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Chilled water and heating hot water piping to 12 inches below frost line and all other areas exposed to the weather.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.

2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
   a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
   b. 100 mm (4 inch)pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
   1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
   2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping

insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION LOOPS

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

3.4 DIRECT-BURIED SYSTEM INSTALLATION:

A. The system manufacturer shall oversee the delivery, storage, installation and testing of the system. All work shall be in strict accordance with the requirements specified herein and with the printed

instructions of the manufacturer. Printed instructions must be available at the site prior to delivery of system components. Any changes required to the design and layout of the system due to site conditions must be approved in writing by the system designer and the RE/COTR. All branch piping connections, valves and drip traps must be located within manholes.

B. Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling: Perform all excavation, trenching, and backfilling as required by the system manufacturer's design and as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. Beach sand or any sand with large amounts of chlorides is not permitted. Place system on a 300 mm (12 inch) thick sand bed and backfill on all sides with 150 mm (6 inch) thick sand as measured from outside the casing. Foundation for system must be firm and stable. Foundation and backfill must be free from rocks or substances that could damage the system coating. Concrete anchor and thrust blocks must be installed in undisturbed earth. Backfilling must not commence until elevations have been surveyed and accepted and system has been satisfactorily pressure tested including hydrostatic testing of carrier pipes and air testing of casings.

C. Representative of System Manufacturer: This shall be a person who regularly performs the duties listed below, is certified in writing by the system manufacturer to be technically qualified and experienced in the installation of the system, and shall be authorized by the manufacturer to make and sign the daily reports specified herein. The representative shall be present at the job site when the following types of work are being performed:

1. Inspection and unloading of material delivered to site.
2. Inspection of trench prior to commencing installation of system.
3. Inspection of concrete anchors and thrust blocks.
4. Cold springing.
5. Hydrostatic test of all service lines.
6. Field joint closure work.
7. Air test of conduit.
8. Repair of any casing and coatings.
9. Initial backfill up to 250 mm (10 inches) above the top of the casing.

10. The slope of the system. Elevation readings shall be witnessed and recorded.
11. Operational tests.

D. Reports to Contracting Officer:
1. Obtain a written report prepared daily and signed by the representative of the system manufacturer. Present the original report to the RE/COTR on the same day it is prepared, and forward one copy to the manufacturer's main office.
2. The report shall state whether or not the condition and quality of the materials used and the delivery, storage, installation and testing of the system are in accordance with the plans, specifications, and manufacturer’s printed instructions and is satisfactory in all respects. When any work connected with the installation is unsatisfactory, the report shall state what corrective action has been taken or shall contain the system manufacturer's recommendations for corrective action. The report shall identify any conditions that could result in an unsatisfactory installation, including such items as open conduit ends left in the trench overnight and improper manhole entries. The daily reports are to be reviewed, signed and sealed by the Professional Engineer responsible for the system design. Signed and sealed copies of the daily report shall be submitted with the payment requests. All work must stop if daily reports are not furnished and requests for payments shall be denied if the daily reports are not furnished as specified.
3. Upon completion of the work and before final acceptance, deliver to the RE/COTR a notarized Certificate of Compliance signed by principal officers of both the manufacturing and the contracting firm, stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with plans, specifications, and manufacturer’s instructions.
4. The manufacturer shall retain copies of all the daily reports and the Certificate of Compliance for 5 years after final acceptance of the system by the Government.

E. Protect casing from damage during rigging, storage and installation. Protect casing and carrier pipe ends from water intrusion during

rigging and installation. Protect casing coatings from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

F. Defective Material: The Representative shall take prompt action to return to the factory all damaged or defective material and shall order prompt replacement of such material.

G. Slope of Carrier Pipes: Maintain constant slope as shown or specified. Prior to backfilling over the top of the casing, but after removal of temporary supports, Contractor shall measure and record elevations of top of casing in the trench. Elevations shall be taken at every field joint, 1/3 points along each pipe section, and at tops of elbows. These measurements shall be checked against contract drawings and shall confirm that the conduit system has been installed to the elevations shown on the contract drawings. Slope shall be uniform within 0.1 percent. These measurements shall be recorded by the Contractor, included in the direct buried system manufacturer representative's daily report, and given to the RE/COTR prior to covering the top of the casing with backfill.

H. Cleaning of Piping: Remove all dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside the piping by use of a pipe swab or pipe "pig" before connecting pipe sections, valves, or fittings.

I. Field Tests: Refer to Article, BURIED PIPING SYSTEM TESTS.

K. Wet Insulation: Sections of system that have been fully or partially submerged in water must be replaced. Moisture content of insulation during installation shall not exceed five percent by weight.

L. Vents and Drains on Ends of DDT Systems: At each casing termination (end plate) in buildings and manholes, plug the casing drain openings with brass plugs and extend one inch pipe size ASTM A53 galvanized vent pipes from the casing vents through the tops of the manholes or one foot above the conduit in buildings. Terminate the outside vents in 180-degree bends.

M. Buried Utility Warning Tape: Install tape 300 mm (12 inches) below grade above the piping system.

3.5 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TAPE:

Bury directly above direct-buried system approximately 300 mm (12 inches) below grade.

3.6 BURIED PIPING SYSTEM TESTS:

A. Demonstrate leak-tightness of all piping systems by performing hydrostatic and operational tests. All labor, material and test instruments must be furnished by the Contractor. All instruments must be approved by the RE/COTR.

B. Pressure test direct-buried systems in conformance with requirements stated in this specification and in printed instructions for the system supplied. Tests must include carrier piping and casing.

C. Hydrostatic and Operational Tests of Carrier Piping: Chilled and heating water carrier piping shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation is applied at field joints and shall be proved tight at a pressure 1-1/2 times distribution supply pressure for a period not less than 2 hours with no pressure decay.

1. Test piping located in concrete trenches prior to installing trench covers. Test direct-buried systems prior to backfilling.
2. Remove or isolate any elements of the system such as expansion joints, which are not designed for the test pressure.
3. Prior to acceptance of installation, Contractor shall subject system to operating tests as may be required by RE/COTR to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operating efficiency. These operating tests shall cover a period of not less than six hours for each portion of system tested. Conduct tests at times as the RE/COTR may direct.
4. Provide calibrated instruments, equipment, facilities and labor, at no additional cost to the Government. Test gage shall read in increments not exceeding 1 kPa (0.1 psi).
5. Repeat tests when failures occur.
6. After completion of satisfactory test, replace all elements that have been removed prior to testing.

D. Deficiencies discovered shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to satisfaction of RE/COTR. Major deficiencies or failure to correct deficiencies, to the satisfaction of the RE/COTR, may be considered cause for rejecting the entire installation.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND AND BURIED PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COTR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COTR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COTR.

2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any

system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.6 WATER TREATMENT

A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.

B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COTR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.7 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

RORSECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
G. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
B. Design Criteria:
   1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
   2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
   3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
   4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
   5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
   6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at

design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.

7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pumps and accessories.
2. Motors and drives.
3. Variable speed motor controllers.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)..... Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03 (2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM) of the fluid pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
4. General Construction Requirements
   a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
   b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
   c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMNTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
   d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225°F.
   e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
   f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
   g. Pump shall be factory tested.
   h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.

5. Variable Speed Pumps:
   a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
   b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION paragraph, Variable Speed Motor Controllers. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
   c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. In-Line Type Type:
1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 850 kPa (125 psig), ANSI B16.1.
4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 15 mm (1/2-inch) plugged connections minimum size.
6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
11. Base Mounted Pumps:
   a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
   b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
   c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, ANSI B15.1, bolted to the baseplate.
   d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
   e. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
   a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16-inch) diameter

openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.

b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.

c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.

d. Provide disposable start-up strainer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.

G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.

B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
   a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
   b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 21 29, CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ROOMS: Piping requirements for laboratory equipment.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

D. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS: Piping requirements for air cooled chillers and condensing units.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for water and drain piping and valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant–Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
      a. Tubing and fittings
      b. Valves
      c. Strainers
      d. Moisture-liquid indicators
      e. Filter-driers
      f. Flexible metal hose
      g. Liquid-suction interchanges
      h. Oil separators (when specified)
      i. Gages
      j. Pipe and equipment supports
      k. Refrigerant and oil
      l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
      m. Soldering and brazing materials
   2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
Brazing Handbook
A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
Fed. Spec. GG
I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.
C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
a. Refrigerant piping – Welded Joints.
3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
4. Refrigeration Valves:
a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for

intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open holding coil.

d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.

e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.

5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.2 GAGES

A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
   1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
   2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.8 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
   1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
   2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance

between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.

3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
   a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
   b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
   c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
   d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.

E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.

B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:

1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of COTR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.

1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.

1. Cleaning compounds.
2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.

C. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:

1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.

C. Water analysis verification.

D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electric Code (NEC)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.

C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration;

ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

C. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.

E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.

F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
   1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

B. Definitions:
   1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
   3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.

C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

E. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION

F. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

G. Air Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

H. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

I. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

J. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

K. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

L. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

M. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2nd Edition – 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 50 mm (2 inch)

> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Round Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum

18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).

C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

D. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with 25 mm (one inch) thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
   1. Each duct mounted coil.
   2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
   3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
   1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
   2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
   1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.

2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).

B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.

C. Minimum requirements for dampers:

1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.9 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Casing, not less than 1.0 mm (20 gage) galvanized sheet steel, or 1.3 mm (18 gage) aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 0,6 mm (24 gage) or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 4 mm (5/32-inch) diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.

B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 2000 Pa (8 inches W.G.) at operating velocities.

C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.

D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.

E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt, water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.12 DUCT MOUNTEDTEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.13 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COTR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COTR.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket.

Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COTR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the

scope of the testing may be reduced by the COTR on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COTR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COTR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COTR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26l, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

l. Testing and Rating: AMCA 2l0.

2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

l. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.

2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Fans constructed of steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

l. Fan sections, motors and drives.

2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.

a. In-line centrifugal fans.

b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.

3. Centrifugal ceiling fans.

4. Propeller fans.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-86.....Standards Handbook

2l0-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

26l-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:

l. DWDl fans: Arrangement 3.

2. SWSl fans: Arrangement l, 3, 9 or l0,

C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.

l. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.

2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.

3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.

4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a Bl0 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.

D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.

E. Tubular Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C2 thru 2.2.C9 provide;
   1. Housings: Hot rolled steel, one-piece design, incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN)

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille. Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen.

C. Acoustical Lining: 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.

D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.

E. Ceiling Grille, (Where indicated): White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.

F. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) for final air balancing.

2.4 PROPELLER FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Belt-driven or direct-driven fans as indicated on drawings.

C. Square steel panel, deep drawn venturi, arc welded to support arms and fan/motor support brackets, baked enamel finish. Provide wall collar for thru-wall installations.

D. Motor, Motor Base and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Motor shall be totally enclosed type.

E. Wire Safety Guards: Provide on exposed inlet and outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.

C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.

B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.

C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.

D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.

E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and Cooling Coils pressure ratings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.

D. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98 incorporated into standard posted 15th December 2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils:

1. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.
2. Water Heating Coils:
   a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
   b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
   c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
   d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
   e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
   f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
   g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
   h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.

C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.

D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 (HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS).

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM).

C. Sound Power Levels:

Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the 22 NC radiated and discharge noise criteria of the design.

D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTMC 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated

so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.

2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.

E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
   1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
   1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
G. Provide static pressure tubes.
H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.
B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

G. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Supply and Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
   a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
   a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
   b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
   c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
3. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR). Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.1 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, resistance pressure drop), atmospheric dust spot efficiency and dust-holding capacity. ASHRAE Standard 52.1 measures arrestance, dust spot efficiency and dust holding capacity of filters.

C. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency) and particle size ranges for each MERV number. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 measures particle size efficiency (PSE).

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Filter housing and racks: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:

1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standards 52.1 and 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR), indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.

B. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Extended surface filters.
   2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
   3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
   4. HEPA filters.
   5. Magnehelic gages.
C. Air Filter performance reports.
D. Suppliers warranty.
E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

52.1-92R.....	Gravimetric and Dust-Spot procedures for Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
52.2-2007.....	Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

NQA-1-2008.....	Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

586;Amendment 20 March 2000	High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
900;Revision 15 July 2009	Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of spare filters to the COTR.
B. The COTR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter

in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the dust-load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.

B. Filter Classification: UL approved Class 1 conforming to UL Standard 900.

C. Filter Grades, Percent, Average ASHRAE Efficiency and Controlled Containment:

Table 2.2C

Filter Grades				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	Application	Dust-Spot Efficiency ASHRAE 52.1	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
7	Pre-Filter	25 to 30%	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
8	Pre-Filter	30 to 35%	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	After-Filter	60 to 65%	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	After-Filter	80 to 90%	0.3 to 1 Micron	300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	After-Filter	90 to 95%	0.3 to 1 Micron	300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

D. Filter Media:

1. MERV 11, 13, and 14 Supported (Rigid Pleated) Type: Media shall be composed of high density glass fibers or other suitable fibers. Fastening methods used to maintain pleat shape, (metal backing or aluminum separators) shall be sealed in a proper enclosing frame to insure no air leakage for life of filter. Staples and stays are prohibited.
2. MERV 7 and 8 (Pleated) Type: Media shall be composed of synthetic/natural fibers. Media shall maintain uniform pleat shape and stability for proper air flow and maximum dust loading. The media frame shall be constructed of aluminized steel. Bond the pleated media pack on all four edges to insure no air leakage for the life of the filter. Staples and stays are prohibited.

E. Filter Efficiency and Arrestance: Efficiency and arrestance of filters shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.1, and MERV value in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2.

F. Maximum initial resistance, recommended change over pressure drop, and maximum recommended final resistance, PA (inches of water), for each filter cartridge when operated at 150 m/min (500 feet per minute) face velocity shall be as specified in Table 2.2.F:

Table 2.2.F

Filter Initial and Final Resistance			
	Initial Resistance	Maximum Recommended Change Over Pressure Drop	Maximum Final Resistance
MERV 7 (2-inch deep)	78 (0.31)	156 (0.62)	250 (1.00)
MERV 8 (2-inch deep)	95 (0.38)	190 (0.76)	250 (1.00)
MERV 11 (12-inch deep)	60 (0.24)	120 (0.48)	375 (1.50)
MERV 13 (12-inch deep)	125 (0.50)	250 (1.00)	375 (1.50)
MERV 14 (12-inch deep)	170 (0.68)	340 (1.36)	375 (1.50)

G. Side Servicing Housings:

1. Minimum 1.6 mm (l6 Gauge) galvanized steel, or aluminum, completely factory assembled with upstream and downstream flanges for connection into the duct system. Furnish housing length sufficient to provide for fully extended operating filter elements.
2. Access doors: Double wall insulated, located on one side of the housing; with continuous gasketing on the perimeter and positive locking devices. Design doors to withstand a minimum positive/negative 1.0 kPa (4 inch WG) static pressure. Furnish access doors that are the full size of the housing.
3. Filter slide channels: Channels shall incorporate a positive-sealing gasket material to seal the top and bottom of the filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass. Provide factory installed gasketing to prevent leakage between cartridges, and between cartridges and doors.

H. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage. Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.

B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.

D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.4 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.

B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.

C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.

B. Install or deliver replacement filter units as directed by the COTR.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies flue gas exhaust system and all accessories from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere. Flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if required by burners furnished) is also specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.
2. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.
3. If a double wall, factory-fabricated, positive pressure breeching and stack system is provided, the manufacturer shall completely engineer the entire system and provide all components. Manufacturer’s representative shall provide installation instructions prior to start of construction, train the installers and certify in writing to the COTR that the entire installation complies with the official standards of the manufacturer and with the project specifications.
4. Flue gas recirculation ductwork shall be designed and provided by the burner manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems, flue gas recirculation system.

C. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.

D. Design, construction, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.

E. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.

F. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly.

G. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Manual for Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design, Third Edition.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05	Carbon Structural Steel
A242/A242M-04e1	High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
A307-07a	Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
A563-07	Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
A568/A568M-07	Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

Dl.l/D1.1M-2008	Structural Welding Code-Steel

E. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-58-2002	Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Designs and Manufacturing

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 BREECHING, STACKS, FGR DUCTWORK:

A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions, except FGR ductwork shall be designed by the burner manufacturer. Connections to boilers and economizers must comply with the written recommendations of the boiler and economizer manufacturers. Ninety-degree tee sections are not permitted. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.

B. Service: Design for continuous 315 °C (600 °F), 12 kPa (50 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, wind-loading for outside stacks per project structural drawings.

C. Pre-engineered, Pre-Fabricated, Double-Wall System:
   1. Complete factory-built system, all components and installation engineered and provided by manufacturer of system.
   2. Corrosion-resistant steel, double-wall, circular cross section, positive pressure, blanket insulation between walls.
   3. Factory-built standard sections, connected in the field with joining system designed and provided by system manufacturer. Designed to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
   4. System manufacturer’s engineered support system, attached to structural members of the building, with expansion joints between rigid supports. Thermal expansion shall be handled by expansion joints and variable spring hangers. Thermal expansion and weight of system shall not impose loads in excess of that allowed by manufacturer of boiler, economizer, or any other equipment, or exceed capabilities of building structure. Spring hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, Type 51, variable spring.
   5. UL-listed for 50 mm (1 inches) clearance to combustible materials.
   6. Inner Wall: Stainless steel, Type, 0.9 mm (0.035-inch) minimum thickness for diameters 900 mm (36 inches) and smaller and 1.2 mm (0.048 inches) minimum thickness for diameters greater than 900 mm (36 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) and less.
   7. Outer Wall: Aluminized or galvanized steel except 304 stainless steel outside of building, 0.6 mm (0.025 inch) minimum thickness for inner wall diameter 800 mm (32 inches) and less, 0.9 mm (0.034 inch) minimum thickness for inner wall diameter over 800 mm (32 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) and less.
   8. Insulation Between Walls: Fiberglass or mineral wool, 315 °C (600 °F). Minimum thickness 50 mm (2 inches).
   9. Bands for Joining Sections: Same material as section being joined. Utilize sealant provided by system manufacturer.
   10. Roof penetrations shall be manufacturer’s standard ventilated thimble. Conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
   11. Stack Outlet: Provide as shown, double cone rain cap or other type termination designed by manufacturer of the stack system.
   12. Drain Section: Provide inside building below roof to drain rain water from stack. Extend drain pipe to floor drain.
   13. Guys: Provide stack guy wires above roof, with spring-loaded tensioners, in accordance with printed instructions of stack manufacturer.

2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.

B. Service: Design for 300 °C (575 °F), 5 kPa (20 inches) WC positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.

C. Construction, Fabric Joints:
   1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
   2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.
   3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM A568 steel with 100mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.

D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:
   1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
   2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.

B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate in non-turbulent zone within 3600 mm (12 feet) of boiler room floor between boiler and economizer (when economizer is provided) or locate accessible from platform. Provide separate ports for the following:
   1. Flue gas oxygen analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
   2. Opacity monitor (if required): Coordinate with sensor furnished. Locate downstream from oxygen analyzer.
   3. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
   4. Draft gauge: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
   5. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.

C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated, with handles. Provide where shown. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - PRE-ENGINEERED, PRE-FABRICATED DOUBLE WALL SYSTEM

A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be engineered by the system manufacturer and shall accommodate thermal expansion.

B. Factory-Fabricated Stack or Breeching System:
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
   2. Deliver a copy of the instructions to the RE/COTR prior to commencing the installation.
   3. Representative of manufacturer shall provide field training on all installation techniques to all installers.

C. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.

D. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 52 25
LOW-PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies packaged hot water boilers with trim (accessories), natural gas burner, fuel valve and piping trains and other accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
F. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
H. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
I. Section 23 51 00, BREECHING, CHIMEYS and STACKS.
J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Coordinate work of this section with all equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel valve and piping trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, control systems, combustion air piping and venting.
B. Provide a list of at least 5 installations, similar in size and scope as the proposed boilers. Include the name, address, and telephone number of a person familiar with each project as a reference source.
C. Boiler shall be pressure tested at the factory and bear the ASME stamp.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Before executing any work, submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Boiler:
   1. Complete catalog information and outline drawings of boiler, burner, and accessories with dimensions including required service clearances and access space.
   2. Catalog cuts showing arrangement and construction of pressure parts, casing, internals, and support frame.
   3. Piping connection sizes, locations, types (threaded or flanged).

4. Technical data including temperature rating and arrangement of refractory and insulation.
5. Design pressures and temperatures.

C. Boiler Trim: Includes water level alarm and cutoff devices, low water cutoffs, piping, all valves and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer and stack thermometer.
1. Design, construction, arrangement on the boiler.
2. Pressure and temperature limitations.
3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
5. Scale ranges of gages, thermometers and pressure switches.
6. Set pressure and capacity of relief valves.

D. Burner and Fuel Valve and Piping Trains:
1. Catalog data and drawings showing burner assembly and fuel train arrangement.
2. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in fuel trains.
3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers on all piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
5. Burner flow and pressure data

E. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) System:
1. Catalog data and drawings showing burner management system assembly and arrangement
2. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Provide a ladder-type electrical diagram for boiler showing interlock requirements and clear division between the factory wiring and field wiring.

G. Submit water treatment test report to determine if selected boilers will be applicable to the facility.

1.5 DEFINITIONS:

A. Standard Efficiency Non-Condensing Boiler: A conventional boiler with a standard vent. The vent gasses will not condense in the boiler or vent during normal operation. The minimum efficiency shall be 80% with a return water temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

1.6 FUEL REQUIREMENTS

A. Fuels to be Fired: Natural gas.

B. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported as 1000 BTU per cubic foot at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be (10inches WC) gage as maintained by main regulator station.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A106/A106M-08.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service.

A178/178M-02(2007).....Electric Resistance Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes

A269-08.....Seamless and Austenitic Welded Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

C612-09.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D396-09a.....Fuel Oils

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - 2007 Edition with Amendments.

Section II.....Material Specifications

Section IV.....Heating Boilers

Section VI.....Recommended Rules for Care of Heating Boilers

Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2004.....Power Piping with addenda

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code.

E. National Fire Protection Association/American National Standard Institute (NFPA/ANSI):

54/Z223.1-2009.....National Fuel Gas Code.

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

50-2007.....Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD EFFICIENCY NON-CONDENSING BOILER FLEXIBLE TUBE:

A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged low pressure flexible tube hot-water boiler suitable for forced draft natural gas firing. Including fuel burning system, refractory, controls and boiler trim. Packaged water tube, commercial/industrial-class, flexible tube, five or six-pass, heating water boiler.

B. Service: Continuous long-term operation generating hot water at all loads from minimum to maximum output requirements in conformance to the specified performance requirements.

C. Performance:
   1. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output: Refer to schedules on drawings.

D. Construction:
   1. Codes: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections II, IV, VI, and IX.
   2. Heat Exchanger:
      a. Boiler heat exchanger shall be flexible water tube design with upper and lower drum.
      b. The heat exchanger shall be ASME stamped for a working pressure not less than 1000 kPa (150 psig). The boiler water pressure drop shall *not exceed* 13 kPa (2 psig) at the design flow rate.
      c. There shall be removable access covers on both drums for the purposes of inspection, cleaning or repair. The heat exchanger shall have externally accessible boiler drains. An external viewing port shall be provided, permitting visual observation of burner operation.
   3. Refractory and Insulation: Boiler manufacturer's standard and experience proven design except insulation on the boiler shell shall be a minimum of 50 mm (two inches) thick. No part of the external casing shall exceed 33 degrees C (91.4 degrees F) above ambient, except for areas within 300 mm (one foot) of the casing penetrations.
   4. Casing: Galvanized steel casing covering all areas of boiler shell. All openings in the casing shall be gasketed and sealed.
   5. Skids/Bases: Boilers shall be factory-installed on the factory-fabricated skids/bases.

E. Finish: Provide surface preparation, heat-resistant prime and finish coats using standard color of the boiler manufacturer.

F. Boiler Trim (Accessories):
   1. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV
   2. Relief Valves:
      a. Provide one (1) ASME rated relief valves per boiler. Each valve shall be sized to relieve full boiler capacity.
      b. Type: Bronze bodies, side outlet, threaded inlet and outlet, lifting lever, stainless steel trim and o-ring EPDM seats.

c. Settings and Adjustments: Factory set, sealed, and stamped on nameplate. Valves shall be set to relieve at the ASME working pressure.

3. Pressure Gage:
   a. Case: Turret-style, bottom connection, threaded ring, blowout disc in rear.
   b. Dial: 200 mm (8 inch) minimum diameter, non-corrosive, black markings on white background.
   c. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for steam service.
   d. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
   e. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
   f. Window: Laminated safety glass, or plastic.
   g. Accuracy: One half percent of the full span.
   h. Range: 0 - 100 psi gage.
4. Water Level Safety Controls:
   a. Provide primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoffs. Primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoff devices shall be in two separate water columns, piped individually to the boiler water spaces. One device shall be float-type, the other device shall be conductivity probes. Primary and auxiliary cutoffs shall require manual reset. Auxiliary cutoff shall shut down power to the burner.
   b. Electrical: Provide circuit breakers, transformers, all devices for complete control system. All control electronics and relays shall be in waterproof NEMA 4X panels.
5. Factory Switch Safety Control:
   a. Provide flow switch to disable burner in event of loss of flow through the boiler.
   b. Type: Brass body, paddle arm and pivot shaft.
   c. Electric Switch: Cam acting type with adjustable flow sensitivity.
   d. Ratings: 121 degrees C(250 degrees F), 1100kPA (160 psig.
6. Stack Thermometer: Dial-type, bi-metal element, stainless steel case and stem, adjustable angle, one percent of full scale accuracy, dual scale, 100 - 550 °C and 200 - 1000 °F, minimum diameter 125 mm (5 inches). Locate at flue gas outlet.

G. Burner And Fuel Trains:
1. Burner Type: natural gas, packaged, forced draft, modulating firing, variable speed forced draft fan.
   a. Gas Burner: Ring type with multiple ports or spuds.
2. Service:

a. Continuous operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed under Article, PROJECT CONDITIONS of Part 1. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures.
b. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural gas.

3. Performance:
a. Igniter (pilot) flame on natural gas shall form close to the point of ignition and shall be stable. Ignite both the gas and oil burner with single igniter.
b. Main flame on gas shall ignite at lowest firing rate.
c. Main flame characteristics at all firing rates:
1) Flame retained at the burner.
2) Flame stable with no blowoff from the burner or flashback into the burner. No pulsations.
3) No deposits of unburned fuel or carbon at any location.
4) No carryover of flame beyond the end of the first pass (furnace tube).
d. Operation:
1) Minimum turndown 4:1.
2) Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel trains or fuel pressures.
3) Performance at any load point shall be repeatable after increasing or decreasing the firing rate.
4) Noise and Vibration: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for requirements on forced draft fan. Burners shall operate without pulsation.
e. Flue Gas Emissions Limits:
1) Carbon Monoxide: Shall not exceed 400 PPM.
2) Smoke: On natural gas shall not be visible and shall not exceed No. 1 on the Bacharach smoke scale.

4. Construction:
a. Burner Access (Main Burner): Arrange fuel valve and piping trains, controls and other devices so that they do not interfere with the removal and replacement of burner parts.
b. Arrangement of Fuel Valve and Piping Trains: All devices shall be accessible for maintenance or replacement without removal of other devices. Do not attach any piping or devices to boiler casings.
c. Coatings: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer.

5. Natural Gas Main Fuel Train:

a. Arrangement: Comply with IRI requirements.
b. Pressure Regulator:
   1) Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
   2) Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, as required by burner and fuel trains furnished, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator.
   3) Performance: Maximum outlet pressure droop 5 percent of the set pressure over the burner firing range. Maximum lock-up pressure 1.5 times regulated pressure. Speed of response to opening of automatic safety shut off valves shall be sufficient to allow set pressure of low pressure switch to be within 20% of the normal operating pressure with no nuisance burner trips.
   4) Construction, Main Valve: Cast iron body, replaceable plug and seat. Downstream pressure-sensing line.
c. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
   1) Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
   2) Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.
   3) Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.
   4) Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and below threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces not permitted. Closed position interlock switch on each valve. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.
   5) Approval: IRI approved, UL listed for burner service.
d. Automatic Vent Valve:
   1) Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
e. Pressure Switches: Switch settings must be within 20% of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable

service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.

f. Fuel Flow Control Valve:

1) Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system.

2) Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner.

H. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) System And Accessories:

1. Complete automatic safety control and monitoring system for burner ignition sequencing, operating cycle, and shut-down sequencing. System shall include microprocessor programmer, self-checking flame scanner, burner cycle display, diagnostic annunciation display, burner safety shut down interlocks, communication with monitoring systems, and accessories.

2. Control Panel: Controls shall be mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure on side of boiler or on burner. There shall be no power wiring in this enclosure.

3. Controls Interoperability:

a. The boiler control panel shall utilize open protocol to interface with third party Building Automation Systems (BAS).

4. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.

5. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Boiler Vent

1. Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHING, CHIMEYS and STACKS.

2. The boiler vent shall be provided in accordance with applicable national codes, NFPA standards and per the boiler manufacturers' recommendations.

3. All supports, ventilated thimble, vent caps, adapters, flashing, drain fittings and expansion joints shall be included by and as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 PERFORMANCE

A. Provide boiler with capacity as scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Boiler and Burner Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping. Provide space that permits full opening of all boiler and burner doors,

panels and other access openings. Provide space for pulling full length of all boiler tubes directly from their installed location.

C. Vent piping shall be installed in accordance with applicable national codes, NFPA standards and per the boiler manufacturers' recommendations.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION:

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS:

A. The following tests and demonstrations must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR), and must prove that boilers, burners, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements. When test results are not acceptable, make corrections and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government. Pretests do not require the presence of the COTR.

B. Condition of Boiler After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting the boiler and prior to making any connections to the boiler, the Contractor and COTR shall jointly inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct all damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition.

C. After boiler installation is completed, the manufacturer shall provide the services of a field representative for starting the unit and training the operator.

D. A written test procedure shall be provided by the factory for field testing all safety devices installed on the boiler(s).

E. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Boiler: Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors to conduct tests after equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Test pressure shall be 1-1/2 times the design pressure of the boiler for a period of four (4) hours. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector.
2. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after tests are completed.

F. Boiler Relief Valves:

1. Test each valve set pressure with boiler operating pressure.

2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus three percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psi) gage.
3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than 6 percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown two percent of the set pressure.

G. Burner Control (Flame Safeguard-Burner Management) System:
1. Demonstrate operation of all control, interlock and indicating functions.
2. Prior to scheduling final test submit certification that all control, indicating, and interlock functions have been pretested.
3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.
4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.

H. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation:
1. Perform tests on each boiler on all main burner fuels.
2. If required by local emissions authorities, provide services of testing firm to determine NOx and carbon monoxide. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
3. Test No. P-1:
   a. Operate boiler on each fuel in service and record data for at least four evenly spaced loads from low fire start to 100% of full output, and in the same sequence back to low fire.
   b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls and instrumentation systems.
4. Test Methods:
   a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All systems shall be operable and in calibration.
   b. Utilize portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature recorder.
   c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer to determine constituents of flue gas. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in per cent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent oxygen and carbon monoxide in parts per million (ppm) with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0-l000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each test point. Calibrate instrument with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after analyzer cell replacement.

d. In Test No. P-1 retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.
e. Utilize dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.
f. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor (permanent instrument - if provided). If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).
h. An additional efficiency test will be required, conforming to ASME Performance Test Code PTC 4, if the boiler efficiency determined in the Test P-1 above, does not comply with requirements. Utilize ASME Test Forms PTC 4.1.a, 4.1.b, and the abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 64 00
PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scroll air-cooled chillers complete with accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
L. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
B. BACNET: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
C. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
D. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, and comply with the following.
B. Refer to PART 3 herein after and Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for test performance.
C. Comply with AHRI requirements for testing and certification of the chillers.

D. Refer to paragraph, WARRANTY, Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except as noted below:
   1. Provide a 5-year motor, and compressor warranty to include materials, parts and labor.

E. Refer to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95(a) and (b) for Occupational Noise Exposure Standard

F. Refer to 42 CFR—Public Health, Part 84, "Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices," Subpart H—"Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus," 1998.

G. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Standard for Refrigeration System, for refrigerant vapor detectors and monitor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

370-01.....	Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
495-1999 (R2002).....	Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
550/590-03.....	Standard for Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
575-94.....	Methods for Measuring Machinery Sound within Equipment Space

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

ANSI/ASHRASE-15-2007....	Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration Systems
GDL 3-1996.....	Guidelines for Reducing Emission of Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

2007	ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels - Division 1"

E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

C 534/ C 534M-2008.....	Preformed, Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C 612-04.....	Mineral-fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

F. National Electrical Manufacturing Association (NEMA):

250-2008.....	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electrical Code
H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1995-2005..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
1. Scroll water chillers, including motor starters, control panels, and vibration isolators, and remote condenser data shall include the following:
a. Rated capacity.
b. Pressure drop.
c. Efficiency at full load and part load WITHOUT applying any tolerance indicated in the AHRI 550/590/Standard.
d. Refrigerant
e. Fan performance (Air-Cooled Chillers only.)
f. Accessories.
g. Installation instructions.
h. Start up procedures.
i. Wiring diagrams, including factor-installed and field-installed wiring.
j. Sound/Noise data report. Manufacturer shall provide sound ratings. Noise warning labels shall be posted on equipment.
k. Refrigerant vapor detectors and monitors.
C. Maintenance and operating manuals for each piece of equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
D. Run test report for all chillers.
E. Product Certificate: Signed by chiller manufacturer certifying that chillers furnished comply with AHRI requirements. The test report shall include calibrated curves, calibration records, and data sheets for the instrumentation used in factory tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCROLL AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

A. General: Factory-assembled and-tested scroll water chillers, complete with remote evaporator, compressors, motor, starters, condenser, and controls mounted on a welded steel base. The chiller unit shall consist of two compressors minimum, but not more than eight, mounted on a single welded steel base. Where compressors are paralleled, not more than two shall be so connected and not less than two independent refrigerant

circuits shall be provided. Chiller shall be capable of operating one of the following refrigerants: HCFC-134a or HCFC-410a.

B. Performance: Provide the capacity as shown on the drawings. Part load and full load efficiency ratings of the chiller shall not exceed those shown on the drawings. Chillers are required to operate at less than 25 percent of full unit rated capacity, provide capacity control by use of digital scroll compressors or hot gas by-pass, to operate the unit stable at any stage of capacity reduction.

C. Capacity of a single air-cooled chiller shall not exceed 200 Tons (Standard AHRI Conditions).

D. Applicable Standard: Chillers shall be rated and certified according to AHRI 550/590, and shall be stamped in compliance with AHRI certification.

E. Acoustics: Sound pressure levels shall not exceed the following specified levels. The manufacturer shall provide sound treatment if required to comply with the specified maximum levels. Testing shall be in accordance with AHRI requirements.

OCTAVE BAND								Overall
63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	dB(A)

F. Compressor (Scroll Type): Three dimensional, positive-displacement, hermetically sealed design, with suction and discharge valves, crankcase oil heater and suction strainer. Compressor shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Rotating parts shall be factory balanced. Lubrication system shall consist of reversible, positive displacement pump, strainer, oil level sight glass, and oil charging valve. Capacity control shall be by on-off compressor cycling of single and multiple compressors and by providing digital scroll compressors or hot gas bypass.

G. Refrigerants Circuit: Each circuit shall contain include an expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, replaceable-core filter drier, sight glass with moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve and insulated suction line.

H. Refrigerant and Oil: Sufficient volume of dehydrated refrigerant and lubricating oil shall be provided to permit maximum unit capacity operation before and during tests. Replace refrigerant charge lost

during the warranty period, due to equipment failure, without cost to the Government.

I. Condenser:

1. Air-cooled condenser as shown on the drawings and specified hereinafter.
2. Integral Condenser: Condenser coils shall be extended surface fin and tube type, seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins. For high-humidity locations, provide factory-applied epoxy coating over aluminum fins. The epoxy coating shall be applied using multiple stage, electro-disposition coating process. Condenser coils shall be factory air tested at 3105 kPa (450 psig). Condenser fans shall be propeller type, directly connected to motor shaft. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced, with wire safety guards. Condenser fan motors with permanently lubricated ball bearings and three-phase thermal overload protection. Unit shall start -18°C (0°F) with external damper assemblies. Units shall have grilles factory mounted to prevent damage to coil surfaces.

J. Evaporator: Remote located - Brazed plate and frame type heat exchanger design. Brazed plate evaporator shall be constructed of stainless steel with copper brazing material. The evaporator shall be designed for a minimum of 1.5 times the working pressure produced by the water system, but not less than 10,350 kPa (150 psig). Refrigerant side working pressure shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 15. Evaporator shall be design for packaged air-cooled chiller units for remote indoor installation. Provide with all valving, controls and refrigeration piping to accommodate the remote evaporator.

K. Insulation: Evaporator, suction piping, compressor, and all other parts subject to condensation shall be insulated with 20 mm (0.75 inch) minimum thickness of flexible-elastomeric thermal insulation, complying with ASTM C534.

L. Refrigerant Receiver: Provide a liquid receiver for chiller units when system refrigerant charge exceeds 80 percent of condenser refrigerant volume. Liquid receivers shall be horizontal-type, designed, fitted, and rated in conformance with AHRI 495. Receiver shall be constructed and tested in conformance with Section VIII D1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for fully charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipes, drain plug, purging valve, and relief devices as required by ASHRAE Standard 15.

M. Controls: Chiller shall be furnished with unit mounted, stand-alone, microprocessor-based controls in NEMA 3R enclosure, hinged and lockable, factory wired with a single point power connection and separate control circuit. The control panel provide chiller operation, including monitoring of sensors and actuators, and shall be furnished with light emitting diodes or liquid-crystal display keypad.
   1. Following shall display as a minimum on the panel:
      a. Date and time.
      b. Outdoor air temperature.
      c. Operating and alarm status.
      d. Entering and leaving water temperature-chilled water
      e. Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
      f. Refrigerant temperature and pressure.
      g. Operating hours.
      h. Number of starts.
      i. Current limit set point.
      j. Maximum motor amperage (percent).
   2. Control Functions:
      a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
      b. Condenser water temperature.
      c. Entering and leaving chilled water temperature and control set points.
      d. Automatic lead-lag switch.
   3. Safety Functions: Following conditions shall shut down the chiller and require manual reset to start:
      a. Loss of chilled water flow.
      b. Low chilled water temperature.
      d. Compressor motor current-overload protection.
      e. Freeze protection (for air-cooled chillers).
      f. Starter fault.
      g. High or low oil pressure.
      h. Recycling pumpdown.

N. The chiller control panel shall provide leaving chilled water temperature reset based 4-20 ma or 0-10 VDC signal from Energy Control Center (ECC).

O. Provide contacts for remote start/stop, alarm for abnormal operation or shutdown, and for Engineering Control Center (ECC).

P. Chiller control panel shall either reside on the "LonTalk FTT-10a network", and provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties, or BACnet interworking using ARCNET or

MS/TP physical data link layer protocol for communication with building automation control system.

Q. Auxiliary hydronic system and the chiller(s) shall be interlocked to provide time delay and start sequencing as indicated on control drawings.

R. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Compressor motor furnished with the chiller shall be in accordance with the chiller manufacturer and the electrical specification Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Starting torque of motors shall be suitable for driven machines.

S. Motor Starter: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Provide a starter in NEMA I enclosure, designed for floor or unit mounted chiller using multiple compressors, with the lead compressor starting at its minimum capacity may be provided with across-the-line starter. See Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for additional requirements.

2.2 CONDENSING UNITS FOR AIR CONDITIONING SERVICE

A. Air-Cooled Condensing unit: Suitable for remote installation in a weather-protected casing. For multiple compressors chiller units, provide a separate air-cooled condensing unit to match the indoor evaporator:

1. Condenser coils shall be extended surface fin and tube type, seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins.
2. Fans shall be propeller type as best suited for application, directly connected to motor shaft. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Discharge air from each air-cooled condenser in vertical direction either directly from fan casing or by means of supplementary wind deflectors.
4. Compressors shall be hermetic rotary scroll type, utilizing R-410a or R-134a and mounted on spring vibration isolators.

B. Refrigerant Piping: Refrigerant piping shall be as specified in specification Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping and electrical to verify actual locations and sizes before chiller installation and other conditions that might affect chiller performance, maintenance, and operation.

Equipment locations shown on drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before proceeding with installation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install chiller on concrete base with isolation pads or vibration isolators.
   1. Concrete base is specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
   2. Vibration isolator types and installation requirements are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
   3. Anchor chiller to concrete base according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   4. Charge the chiller with refrigerant, if not factory charged.
   5. Install accessories and any other equipment furnished loose by the manufacturer, including remote starter, remote control panel, and remote flow switches, according to the manufacturer written instructions and electrical requirements.
   6. Chillers shall be installed in a manner as to provide easy access for tube pull and removal of compressor and motors etc.

B. Install refrigerant monitoring and safety equipment in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

C. Install refrigerant piping as specified in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING and ASHRAE Standard 15.

D. Install thermometers and gages as recommended by the manufacturer and/or as shown on drawings.

E. Piping Connections:
   1. Make piping connections to the chiller for chilled water, refrigerant piping and other connections as necessary for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.
   2. Make equipment connections with flanges and couplings for easy removal and replacement of equipment from the equipment room.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Engage manufacturer's factory-trained representative to perform startup and testing service.

B. Inspect, equipment installation, including field-assembled components, and piping and electrical connections.

C. After complete installation startup checks, according to the manufacturers written instructions, do the following to demonstrate to the VA that the equipment operate and perform as intended.

1. Check refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been tested for refrigerant leak.
2. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Verify pumps associated with chillers are installed and operational.
5. Verify thermometers and gages are installed.
6. Verify purge system, if installed, is functional and relief piping is routed outdoor.
7. Operate chiller for run-in-period in accordance with the manufacturer’s instruction and observe its performance.
8. Check and record refrigerant pressure, water flow, water temperature, and power consumption of the chiller.
9. Test and adjust all controls and safeties. Replace or correct all malfunctioning controls, safeties and equipment as soon as possible to avoid any delay in the use of the equipment.
10. Prepare a written report outlining the results of tests and inspections, and submit it to the VA.

D. Engage manufacturer’s certified factory trained representative to provide training for 8 hours for the VA maintenance and operational personnel to adjust, operate and maintain equipment, including self-contained breathing apparatus.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies air-to-air plate heat exchangers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Requirements for pumping equipment.

D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for piping for expansion tanks.

F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ducts and fittings.

G. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for filters used before heat recovery coils.

H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Requirements for controls and instrumentation.

I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, GUARANTEE in specification Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Refer to specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for performance tests and instructions to VA personnel.

C. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Performance Criteria: Heat recovery equipment shall be provided by a manufacturer who has been manufacturing such equipment and the equipment has a good track record for at least 3 years.

E. Performance Test: In accordance with PART 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Plate Heat Exchanger

C. Certificate: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, an evidence of satisfactory service of the equipment on three similar installations.

D. Submit type, size, arrangement and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.

E. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions, in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)

ARI 1060-2005.....Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

52.1-92.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

52.2-07.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

84-08.....Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers

D. American Society for Testing and materials (ASTM)

D635-10.....Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL)
1812-2009.....Standard for Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators
1815-2009.....Standard for Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-TO-AIR PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Comply with UL Standards 1812.

B. Plates: Corrugated 0.53 mm (0.021 inch) polypropylene copolymer (high density plastic) enthalpic spacing as recommended by the manufacturer. Plates shall provide zero (0) cross contamination and have no moving parts.

C. Bedding: Thermosetting reinforced resin. Provide plate seal-off and passage separation at top, bottom and center divider. The resins shall be self-extinguishing type in accordance with ASTM D635.

D. Casing and End Strips: Casing of 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel, except casings for corrosive air streams shall be stainless steel. End strips of the same material as exchanger plates. Ends of unit exchanger plates shall be sealed with high temperature silicon sealant prior to installation of end strip for corrosive air streams provide welded end strips to avoid cross contaminations.

E. Casings shall have integral flanges for flanged duct connections and shall have lifting holes or lugs.

F. Accessories: Furnish where indicated on the drawings.

1. Defrost System. Factory installed and capable of maintaining at least 85 percent of the non-frosted performance at -29 degrees C (-20 degrees F).

G. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters: MERV 8, 2-inch throw-away type. Refer to Section 23 40 00 HVAC Air Cleaning Devices.

2.2 AIR FILTERS

A. Air Filters: Disposable air filters, with a MERV rating of 8, shall be provided standard on all air entering sides of air-to-air heat exchangers and as indicated on the drawings. Comply with requirements in specification Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow the equipment manufacturer's instructions for handling and installation, and setting up of ductwork for makeup and exhaust air streams for maximum efficiency.

B. Seal ductwork tightly to avoid air leakage.

C. Install units with adequate spacing and access for cleaning and maintenance of heat recovery coils as well as filters.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: Perform tests as per manufacturer’s written instructions for proper and safe operation of the heat recovery system.

1. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Adjust seals and purge.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Set initial temperature and humidity set points. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) in accordance with specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of heat recovery equipment.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 73 00
INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.

B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of housed-centrifugal fan with V-belt drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

C. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

D. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

E. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

F. Return and exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

G. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

H. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

I. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

J. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

K. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

L. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

M. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

N. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Air Handling Units Certification

1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.

C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
   a. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
3. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer’s Recommendations.

E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4. SUBMITTALS:

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).

2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
   1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
   2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for

replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.

3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils

430-09.....Central Station Air Handling Units

C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

170-2008.....Ventilation of Health Care Facilities

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D1654-08.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

ASTM D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009

H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to

assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.

5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and as shown on drawings.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad, steel support pedestals, or suspended as shown on drawings.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.

2. Casing Construction:

Table 2.1.C.2

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation Thickness Density	Foam 50 mm (2 inch) Minimum 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m^2.K/W (13.0 ft^2.^{0}F.hr/Btu) Minimum

3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

Table 2.1.C.3

Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gage) Minimum
Insulation Thickness Density	Fiberglass 50 mm (2 inch) Minimum 24 kg/m^3 (1.5 lb/ft^3) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m^2.K/W (8.0 ft^2.^{0}F.hr/Btu) Minimum

4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the

glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.

a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.

b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).

c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.

7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

D. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.

2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains, flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.

E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double-wall, double sloping type, and fabricated from stainless (304) with at least 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation sandwiched between the inner and outer surfaces. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate, stainless-steel (304) condensate drip pan with copper downspouts shall be provided on stacked cooling coils. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Housed Centrifugal Fan Sections:

1. Fans shall be minimum Class II construction, double width, double inlet centrifugal, air foil or backward inclined type as indicated on drawings, factory balanced and rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51. Provide self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball-type bearings selected for a B (10) life of not less than 50,000 hours and an L (50) average fatigue life of 200,000 hours per AFBMA Standard 9. Extend bearing grease lines to motor and drive side of fan section. Fan shall be located in airstream to assure proper air flow.
2. Provide internally vibration isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, for additional requirements.

   Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on

bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

G. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Housed Centrifugal Fans):

1. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications on AHUs where this type of drive is indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

3. Fan drive and belts shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment to be made by the Contractor after installation. Drive and belts shall be as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide additional drive(s) if required during balancing, to achieve desired airflow.

H. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 CFM per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch WG) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 CFM per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inch WG) Electronic operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same

manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
   1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
   2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

J. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.

B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.

C. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.

D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.

B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.

C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fan-coil units, unit heaters and finned-tube radiation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.

C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.

D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.

E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Fan-Coil units.
2. Unit heaters.
3. Cabinet unit heaters.

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

440-05.....Room Fan Coils

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-11.....National Electrical Code

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-05.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Capacity Certification: ARI 440.

B. Safety Compliance: NEC compliant and UL listed.

C. Noise Levels: Operating at full cooling capacity, sound power level shall not exceed by more than 5 dB the numerical value of sound pressure levels associated with noise criteria specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Select units at the manufacturer’s lowest speed, for compliance with the noise criteria.

D. Chassis: Galvanized steel, acoustically and thermally insulated to attenuate noise and prevent condensation.

E. Cabinet Type: Not lighter than 1.3 mm (l8 gage) steel, reinforced and braced. Arrange components and provide adequate space for installation of piping package and control valves. Finish shall be factory-baked enamel color as selected by the Architect-Engineer (A-E).

l. Vertical Unit: Provide 1.6 mm (l6 gage) steel front panel with 13 mm (l/2-inch) thick fiberglass insulation and provide screw-type levelers.

a. Air outlet grilles: Adjustable four-way air deflection located in the top panel.

b. Provide two hinged access doors (one each side) equipped with key operated cam-lock fasteners in the unit top panel located to provide access to the unit controls.

F. Fans: Centrifugal, direct drive, galvanized steel or polyester resin.
   l. Motors: 3-speed permanent split capacitor type with integral thermal overload protection, for operation at not more than l200 RPM.
   2. Provide a fan speed selector switch, with off, low, medium, and high positions. Switch shall have a set of auxiliary contacts which are open when the switch is in the "off" position and closed when the switch in any of the other positions. On vertical units, mount switch in a junction box in the cabinet of each unit. On horizontal units, switch shall be wall mounted.

G. Cooling and Heating Coils:
   1. Hydronic (two separate coils for cooling and heating): Copper tubes, 10 mm (three-eighths inch) minimum inside diameter, not less than 4.3 mm (0.0l7 inch) thick with copper or aluminum fins. Coils shall be pressure tested for bursting and strength in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for pressure tested coils, and shall be designed to provide adequate heat transfer capacity. Provide manual air vent at high point of each coil and drain at each low point.

H. Piping Package: Furnished with unit by the manufacturer to fit control valves provided by the controls supplier. Submit manufacturer's detailed drawings of the piping in the end compartments for approval prior to fabrication of the piping packages. Provide ball stop valves on the supply and return pipes and balancing fittings on the return pipes.

I. Drain pans: Furnish galvanized steel with solderless drain connections and molded polystyrene foam insulating liner:
   1. Auxiliary drain pan: Located under control valve and piping to prevent dripping.

J. Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard throwaway type, not less than one inch thick, supported to be concealed from sight and be tight fitting to prevent air by-pass. Filters shall have slide out frames and be easily replaced without removing enclosure or any part thereof.

K. Control valves and wall mount thermostats are to be field installed.

2.2 UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type for hot water.

B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.

C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.

D. Discharge Air Control:

1. Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.
2. Vertical discharge: Radial louver diffuser.

E. Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing, designed for 517 kPa (75 psig) steam working pressure.

2.3 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Vertical or horizontal type for hot water heating medium.

B. Cabinet: Not less than 1.3 mm (l8 gage) steel with front panel for vertical units and hinged front panel for horizontal units. Finish on exposed cabinet shall be factory-baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color as selected by the A-E. Provide 76 mm (3-inch) high sub-base for vertical floor mounted units.

C. Fan: Centrifugal blower, direct driven by a single phase, two-speed, electric motor with inherent overload protection. Provide resilient motor/fan mount.

D. Filter: Manufacturer's standard, one inch thick, throwaway type.

E. Hot Water Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing, designed for 517 kPa (75 psi) working pressure.

F. Factory Mounted Controls: Manual fan starter and three-position (low, high and off) fan speed switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation above hydronic radiant panels.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

C. Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals: Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with ARI Standard 4l0 and shall bear the ARI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.

C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.

D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.

E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
ARI 4l0-02.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling Air-Heating Coils.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02.....Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electric Code

E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-01.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

A. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.

B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.

C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing. Provide copper fins for sprayed coil applications and reheat coils for Operating Rooms.

D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.

E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.

F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (l6 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 WATER COILS

A. Drainable Type (Self-Draining, Self-Venting); manufacturer standard:
l. Cooling, all types.
2. Heating or preheat.
3. Runaround energy recovery. ARI certification of capacity adjustment is waived. See Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.

B. Cleanable Tube Type; manufacturer standard:
   l. Well water applications.
   2. Waste water applications.

2.3 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS

A. Continuous circuit, straight tubes, dry expansion type equipped with multi-port distribution header, less expansion valve.
B. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) tube diameter.
C. Designed for R22 or other EPA approved refrigerants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility’s system shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility’s system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies,

lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
   a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
   c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
   1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
   2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
   4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
   1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Contracting Officer

Technical Representative (COTR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.

2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.

1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70-2011 (NEC), NFPA 70-2011B, NFPA 70-2011E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:

1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70-2011E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70-2011E.
3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.

D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12mm) high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70-2011E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary

(inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm^2), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and

maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.15 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of low-voltage conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.
2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.

2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and UL 493.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

a. Lighting circuit “switch legs” and 3-way switch “traveling wires” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.

2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.

3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:

a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.

b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.

c. Color as specified using 0.75 in (19 mm) wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in (75 mm) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.

B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):

1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220˚ F (105˚ C), with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.

2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

D. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:
1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190˚ F (90˚ C), with integral insulation.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC cables are used.
C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

H. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Install and support cables in manholes and handholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equivalent insulators. Train the cables around the manhole or handhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.

C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in (40 mm) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in (40 mm) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

3.7 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Tops of the cables:

1. Below the finished grade: Minimum 24 in (600 mm) unless greater depth is shown.
2. Below road and other pavement surfaces: In conduit as specified, minimum 30 in (750 mm) unless greater depth is shown.
3. Do not install cables under railroad tracks.

B. Under road and paved surfaces: Install cables in concrete-encased galvanized steel rigid conduits. Size as shown on plans, but not less than 2 in (50 mm) trade size with bushings at each end of each conduit run. Provide size/quantity of conduits required to accommodate cables plus one spare.
C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to prevent any damage.
D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly:
   1. Excavating and backfilling is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
   2. Place a 3 in (75 mm) layer of sand in the trenches before installing the cables.
   3. Place a 3 in (75 mm) layer of sand over the installed cables.
   4. Install continuous horizontal, 1 in x 8 in (25 mm x 200 mm) preservative impregnated wood planking 3 in (75 mm) above the cables before backfilling.
E. Provide horizontal slack in the cables for contraction during cold weather.
F. Install the cables in continuous lengths. Splices within cable runs shall not be accepted.
G. Connections and terminations shall be listed submersible-type designed for the cables being installed.
H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 in (300 mm) above the buried cables.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 mega-ohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 mega-ohms for 600-volt rated cable.
C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

C. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low voltage distribution switchboards.

D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.

E. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG (6 mm) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG (25 mm) and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG (6 mm) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 10 ft (3 M) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, with the minimum quantity as shown on the drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in (4 mm) thick x 0.75 in (19 mm) wide.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in (6.3 mm) thick x 4 in (100 mm) high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in (7.1 mm) holes spaced 1.125 in (28 mm) apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Switchboards and Panelboards:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or

adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
   1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
   2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
   1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm) bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft (16 M).
   3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft (15 M).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Existing fences should be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. If not, drive ground rods until the top is 12 in (300 mm) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG (25 mm) copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 in (300 mm) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 0.375 in x 1 in (3 mm x 25 mm) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.6 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.7 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.8 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.9 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, if one is to be provided.

3.10 EXTERIOR LIGHT BOLLARDS

Provide 10 ft (3.0 M) of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of bollard base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach bollard ground stud.

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in (609 mm) below final grade.

B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in (100 mm) of rod exposed.

C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Size and location of main feeders.
   2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
   3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
C. Certifications:
   1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):
      a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
   C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
   C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
   5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
   6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
   50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
   360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
   467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
   514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
   514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
   651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
   651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
   797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
   1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in (13 mm) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in (13 mm) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in (105 mm) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes two inches (50 mm) and smaller.
   d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 0.75 in (19 mm) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
   1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
   2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
   3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in (38 mm x 38 mm), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in (9 mm) diameter steel hanger rods.
   4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
   1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
   2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
   3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
   4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor and exterior wall conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

B. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
   3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft (2.4 M) on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
   7. Support within 12 in (300 mm) of changes of direction, and within 12 in (300 mm) of each enclosure to which connected.
   8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.

9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
10. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

C. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in (75 mm) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in (19 mm) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel.
   2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft (1.8 M) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft (2.4 M) intervals.
G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
H. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in (50 mm) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft (6 M) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.

B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft (1.5 M) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 in (75 mm) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in (75 mm) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in (125 mm) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in (375 mm) and larger are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs (90 kg). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in (600 mm) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in (100 mm) square x 2.125 in (55 mm) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black permanent marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of precast handholes and pullboxes with ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.

B. “Duct” and “conduit,” and “rigid metal conduit” and “rigid steel conduit” are used interchangeably in this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.

E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features, as determined in the field.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include handholes, pullboxes, duct materials, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories and details.

3. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes or pullboxes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) for approval prior to construction.

C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
   1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
   318/318M-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
   SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   77-07.....Underground Enclosure Integrity

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   C478-09.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
   C858-09.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
   C990-09.....Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
   C2-07 .....National Electrical Safety Code

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   TC 2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And Conduit

TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing

TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations

TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

651B-07.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

I. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

1.6 STORAGE

A. Lift and support pre-cast concrete structures only at designated lifting or supporting points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND HARDWARE

A. Structure:

1. Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-poured walls and bottom. Size as indicated on drawings.
2. Frame and cover shall form top of handhole. Comply with ASTM C 858. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" and "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of the power and telecommunications handhole covers respectively.
3. Cover shall be heavy-duty type and shall be gasketed.
4. Handholes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77 Tier 15 loading.
5. Provide cover with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware.

B. Cable Supports:
   1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel, 2.25 in (56 mm) x 0.25 in (6 mm) in size, and punched with 8 holes on 1.5 in (38 mm) centers for attaching cable arms.
   2. Cable arms shall be 0.1875 in (5 mm) gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 2.5 in (63 mm) wide x 10 in (254 mm) long.
   3. Insulators for cable supports shall be high-glazed, wet process porcelain, and shall completely encircle the cable.
   4. Equip each cable stanchion with two spare cable arms and six spare insulators for future use.

C. Pulling Irons: Pulling eyes shall be 0.875 in (22 mm) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular shaped opening and with 3,000 lb (1361 kg) rating.

D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3 in (75 mm) PVC sleeve in handhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

E. Sump: Provide 12 in x 12 in (305 mm x 305 mm) covered sump frame and cover.

2.2 PULLBOXES

A. General: Size as indicated on drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77 Tier 5 loading. Provide pulling irons, 0.875 in (22 mm) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

C. Fiberglass Pullboxes: Shall be sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

D. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

2.3. DUCTS

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
   1. Plastic Duct:
      a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
      b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194˚ F (90˚ C) rated conductors.
   2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
C. Ducts (direct-burial):
   1. Plastic duct:
      a. NEMA TC2 and TC3
      b. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 80 PVC or HDPE.
      c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 167˚ F (75˚ C) rated conductors.
   2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 6 AWG (16 mm²) minimum.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

A. Standard 4-mil polyethylene 3 in (76 mm) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with “CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW” or similar.

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

A. Plastic with 200 lb (890 N) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANDHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Install handholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
   1. Units shall be installed on a 12 in (300 mm) level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 1 in (25 mm) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
   2. Seal duct terminations so they are watertight.
B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

C. Ground Rods in Handholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the handhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 4 in (100 mm) above the handhole floor.

D. Grounding in Handholes:

1. Install a No. 3/0 AWG (95 mm²) bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the handhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
2. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
3. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the handholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bare copper jumper.

3.2 TRENCHING

A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.

B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, the Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.

C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 4 ft (1.2 M) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be heavy wall rigid steel.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards handholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 4 in (100 mm) in 100 ft (30 M).
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 M) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 24 in (610 mm) below bottom of slab.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 M) away from the edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. Radius for turns of direction shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Use manufactured long sweep bends.
7. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 3 in (75 mm) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 5 ft (1.5 M). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.

9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 12 in (300 mm) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    a. For like services, not less than 3 in (75 mm).
    b. For power and signal services, not less than 6 in (150 mm).
11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole and handhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
14. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor equipment terminations with a suitable compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for low-voltage systems and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    a. Not less than 24 in (600 mm) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
    b. Not less than 30 in (750 mm) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
    c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 4 ft (1.2 M) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 3 in (75 mm) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
5. Within 10 ft (3 M) of building manhole and pullbox wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.

6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 6 in (150 mm) vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 0.75 in (19 mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 in (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by the COTR.
11. Duct Bank Markers:
    a. Duct bank markers, where required and shown on plans, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes, handholes, or pullboxes at approximately every 200 ft (60 M) along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 ft (0.6 M) to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
    b. The letter ”D” with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. The second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 2 in (75 mm) long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 0.75 in (6 mm) at the top and a depth of 0.25 in (6 mm).
    c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.

d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow equivalent to the angular change of the duct bank.

C. Direct-Burial Duct and Conduits:

1. Install direct-burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage systems.
2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
3. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
   a. Not less than 24 in (600 mm) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
   b. Not less than 30 in (750 mm) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
4. Do not kink the ducts or conduits. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

D. Concrete-Encased and Direct-Burial Duct and Conduit Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 12 in (300 mm) above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.

F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct. The mandrel shall be not less than 12 in (3600 mm) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 0.5 in (13 mm) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR.

G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.

H. Connections to Handholes: Ducts connecting to handholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 in (300 mm) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the handhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

K. Partially-Completed Duct Banks: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 M) back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 M) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 in (75 mm) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 12 in (300 mm) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 71
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements of the Electrical System Protective Device Study (herein, “the study”).

B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.

C. The study shall present an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the medium voltage transformer located near the existing oxygen tank area. The study shall reflect the operation of each device during normal and abnormal current conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.

C. Section 26 24 16, PANEL BOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. The protective device study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer's qualified engineers or an approved consultant. The contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

C. Complete short-circuit and coordination study as described in paragraph 1.6.

D. After completing the short-circuit and coordination study and determining the protective device settings feeding switchboards, panelboards, and control panels, perform an Arc-Flash Hazard Study as described in paragraph 1.6, E.

E. Protective equipment shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the protective device study. Protective equipment shop drawings will not be accepted prior to protective device study.

F. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):

1. Certification by the contractor that the protective devices have been adjusted and set in accordance with the approved protective device study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

399-97.....Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis

1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

C..National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70E-09.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

A. The complete study shall include a system one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.

B. One Line Diagram:

1. On the one line diagram, show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices installed under this project.
2. On the one line diagram, also show the following specific information:
   a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
   b. Breaker and fuse ratings.

c. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
d. Voltage at each bus.
e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the construction drawings.
f. Conduit, cable, and busway material and sizes, length, and X/R ratios.

C. Short-Circuit Study:
1. Systematically calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate the motor contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
2. The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
3. Present the data conclusions of the short-circuit study in a table format. Include the following:
a. Device identification.
b. Operating voltage.
c. Protective device.
d. Device rating.
e. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:
1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of protective devices to ensure selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including the utility company upstream device. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device in such a manner that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
a. Device identification.
b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage points for each transformer.
d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
e. Cable damage curves.
f. Transformer in-rush points.

g. Maximum short-circuit cutoff point.

3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the protective devices. Include the following in the table:
   a. Device identification.
   b. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
   c. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
   d. Fuse rating and type.
   e. Ground fault pickup and time delay.

E. Arc Flash Hazard Study:
1. Calculate the short circuit fault current levels and protective device settings feeding switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, and industrial control panels.
   a. Calculate the following:
      1) Flash hazard boundary.
      2) Amount of incident energy.
      3) Shock hazard.
      4) Limited approach distance.
      5) Restricted approach distance.
      6) Prohibited approach distance.
      7) Type of personnel protective equipment (PPE) needed.
2. Provide colored custom stick-on labels for each switchboard, panelboard, industrial control panel, and motor control center. Each label must have the following information:
   a. Arc flash hazard boundary.
   b. Calories per square centimeter at 18 inches.
   c. Personnel protective equipment (PPE) required.
   d. Voltage of Shock Hazard when cover is removed.
   e. Distance for limited approach.
   f. Distance for Restricted Approach.
   g. Distance for Prohibited Approach.
3. Comply with NEC Article 110.16 and NFPA 70-2011.
4. Comply with IEEE Standard 1584-2002, Guide for Arc Flash Hazard Analysis when performing the arc flash analysis. This shall include additions and corrections to IEEE Standard 1584-2002 indicated in IEEE Standard 1584A-2004, Amendment 1.

1.7 ANALYSIS

A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose approaches to effectively protect the underrated equipment. Provide minor modifications to conform with the study (examples of minor modifications are trip sizes within the same frame, the time-current curve characteristics of induction relays, CT ranges, etc.).

B. After developing the coordination curves, highlight areas lacking coordination. Present a technical evaluation with a discussion of the logical compromises for best coordination.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Necessary final field adjustments, settings, and minor modifications shall be made to conform with the study without additional cost to the Government.

B. All final circuit breaker and relay settings and fuse sizes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the study.

C. Install all arc flash warning labels on each switchboard, distribution panel, panelboard, and industrial control panel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electrical systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
2. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Electrical systems will be commissioned:

1. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
2. Life Safety Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power and controls).
3. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).
4. Uninterruptible Power Supply Systems and UPS Power Distribution Systems (Battery chargers, static and dynamic power generators – i.e. inverters, metering and controls, and system power displays).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to

approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.

1. Manufacturer’s catalog data.
2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
3. Installation details.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR).

D. Certifications:
   1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
      a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Green Seal (GS):

GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors

C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment

ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

773A .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
   1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
   2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
   3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
   4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
   1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
   2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
   3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
   4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
   1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
   3. Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
   4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
   5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
4. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch (150mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
   3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

2.5 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR)

A. Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C).
   1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.

2. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
   b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc (11 to 215 lx); keep lighting off during daylight hours.

B. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch (150mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).

C. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

D. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
   2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL – RELAY TYPE

A. Controller: Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Controller communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.

B. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.

C. Directory: Identifies each relay as to load controlled.

D. Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.

E. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.

C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.

F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

F. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer’s factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 12 19
PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of pad-mounted transformers.

B. Pad-mounted transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and weatherproof, with liquid-immersed transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for electrical equipment.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.

D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Handholes, pull-boxes, and duct lines for underground raceway systems.

E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Short-circuit and coordination study.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:

1. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
2. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
   2. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
   3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer’s name and catalog number.

C. Manuals:
   1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      a. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
      b. Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
      c. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
   2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final up-dated maintenance and operation manuals to the Contractor Officer Technical Representative (COTR).
      a. Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
      b. Show all terminal identification.
      c. Include information for testing, repair, trouble-shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
      d. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
      e. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer’s standard binder.

D. Certifications:

   Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:

   1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C37.47-00.....High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches

C57.12.00-00.....General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers

C57.12.28-05.....Pad-Mounted Equipment Enclosure Integrity

C57.12.34-04.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 2500kVA and Smaller – High Voltage 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage 480 Volts and Below

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D3487-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C62.11-99.....Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits

48-09.....Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV

386-06.....Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V

592-96.....Standard for Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
C57.12.26-87.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
LA1-92.....Surge Arresters
TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers
TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT, GENERAL

A. Equipment shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. The transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.

B. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.

C. Provide transformers designed to withstand the mechanical stresses caused by rough handling during shipment in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses that may occur during operation.

D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the job site.

E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the unit that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

A. Construction:

1. Enclosures shall be in accordance with ANSI C57.12.28.
2. The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.

3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing, reinforcing gussets, and jig-welding to ensure rectangular rigidity.
4. Use cadmium or zinc plated bolts, nuts, and washers.
5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.

B. Doors:
1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.
2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.

2.3 BIL RATING

A. 5 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 60 kV BIL rating

2.4 TRANSFORMER FUSE ASSEMBLY

A. The primary fuse assembly shall be load-break combination fuse and dry-well fuse holder rated for system voltage, rated for 10 load makes and 10 load breaks, with rated 200 amp load current at 75% power factor, 10,000 symmetrical A close-in on fault duty, and 95 kV BIL. The entire fuse assembly shall be removable through the use of hot stick.
1. The fuses shall be concealed, hot stick removable, 50,000 A symmetrical interrupting, non-expulsion, current-limiting primary distribution type, of the size and voltage class as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall operate within the fuse holder as a unit disconnecting means. Fuses shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.47.
2. Transformers shall not have internal "weak link" fuses that require transformer tank cover removal for replacement.

2.5 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

A. Primary connections shall be 200 A dead-front load break wells and inserts for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
B. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase, complying with IEEE C62.11 and NEMA LA 1, supported from tank wall.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCH

A. No integral switch required as new transformer will be installed in same location as was the existing, next to existing to remain pad-mounted medium voltage switchgear with fusible load side switch.

2.7 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS

A. Terminate the medium voltage cables in the primary compartment with loadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors, suitable for submersible applications. Elbow connectors shall have a minimum of 0.125 in (3 mm) semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. The separable connector system shall include the loadbreak elbow, the bushing insert, and the bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Loadbreak elbow and bushing insert shall be from the same manufacturer. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands. Elbow connectors shall be rated as follows:
   1. Voltage: 5kV phase-to-phase.
   2. Continuous current: 200 A RMS.

B. Ground metallic cable shields with a device designed for that purpose, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly.

C. Provide insulated cable supports to relieve any strain imposed by cable weight or movement.

2.8 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

A. Mount the low voltage bushings and hot stick in the low voltage compartment.

B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings, and shall be standard arrangement per ANSI.

C. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the neutral and ground pad.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

A. Transformers shall be three-phase, liquid-immersed, isolated winding, and self-cooled by natural convection.

B. The kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.

C. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR1 standards of 149˚ F (65˚ C) by resistance, and 180˚ F (80˚ C) hotspot at rated kVA.

D. Transformer insulating material shall be less flammable, dielectric, and UL listed as complying with NFPA 70-2011 requirements for fire point of not less than 600˚ F (300˚ C) when tested according to ASTM D 92. Liquid shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.

E. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 4.5% for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.

F. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR1 standards.

G. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
   1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
   2. Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
   3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.

H. Primary windings shall have four 2.55 full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.

I. Core and Coil Assemblies:
   1. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel to minimize losses.
   2. Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
   3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
   4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.
   5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
   6. Provide end fillers or tiedowns for coil windings.

J. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that outlined in ANSI.

K. Accessories:
   1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
      a. No-load tap changer (Provide warning sign).
      b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
      c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
      d. Pressure relief valve.
      e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.
      f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.

g. A diagrammatic nameplate and operating instructions enclosed by a transparent cover located in the low-voltage compartment.
h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.

2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.

L. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1:

KVA	(%)
75	98.1
112.5	98.3
150	99.0
225	99.0
300	99.0
500	99.1
750	99.2
1000	99.2
1500	99.3
2000	99.4
2500	99.4

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install transformers as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Foundation:

1. Provide foundation of reinforced concrete, Type C, 21mPa (3000 psi minimum, 28 day compressive strength), complying with the ACI 318.
2. Locate the top of foundation pads 6 in (150 mm) above the adjacent finished grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Refer to drawings for size, location, and structural steel reinforcing required.
3. Grade the adjacent terrain so that surface water will flow away from the foundation.

4. Anchor transformers with cadmium- or zinc-plated bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall not be less than 0.5 in (12 mm) diameter.

C. Grounding:

1. Ground each transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments, and to the secondary neutral with not less than a No. 2/0 AWG bare copper conductor.
3. Independently connect cable shield grounding devices ground wires to ground with sufficient slack to permit elbow connector operation. Connect elbow connectors with a No. 14 AWG bare copper drain wire from its grounding eye to the related cable shield grounding device ground wire. Do not connect drain wires in any manner that could permit circulating currents, or cable fault currents, to pass through them.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.

B. Transformers:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
3. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
4. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, or perform thermographic survey after energization under load.
5. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
6. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
7. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
8. Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
9. Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection:
   1. Six stand-off insulators.
   2. Six insulated protective caps.
   3. One spare set of medium-voltage fuses for each size fuse used in the project.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS

A. The contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 11
DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.

E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.

F. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: TVSS equipment for distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Distribution switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Factory tests shall be certified.

B. The following additional tests shall be performed:

1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and

attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.

4. Exercise all active components.
5. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
6. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
7. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
8. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.

D. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the COTR not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

C. Manuals:
   1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
      b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
      c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
      d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
   2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR.
      a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
      b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
      c. Show all terminal identification.
      d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
      e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
      f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

D. Certifications:
   1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
      a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.
      b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
C57.13.....Instrument Transformers
C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
C62.45.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

PB-2.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards
PB-2.1.....Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards
AB-1.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

67.....Panelboards
489.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breakers Enclosures
891.....Dead-Front Switchboards
1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
1449.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.

C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.

D. Manufacturer’s nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
   1. Device mounting:
      a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
      b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
   2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
   3. Accessibility:
      a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
      b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
      c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
   4. Bolted line and load connections.
   5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.
   6. Short Circuit Current Rating: 42,000 amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is required as determined by the coordination study performed per 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.

2.3 HOUSING

A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.

B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.

C. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat shall be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

2.4 BUSES

A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.

B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65

degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.

C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.

D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.

E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 1/4 inch by 2 inch (6 mm by 50 mm) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.

2.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.6 METERING

A. Meters shall provide multiple measurements for 60 Hz single phase or three phase electrical systems, including maximum, minimum, average, and cumulative values (as applicable) for each metered parameter. Metered parameters shall be as follows:

1. Voltage line-to-neutral plus or minus 0.5 percent
2. Voltage line-to-line plus or minus 1 percent
3. Current: plus or minus 0.5 percent
4. VA: plus or minus 1 percent
5. kVAR: plus or minus 1.5 percent
6. Power factor: plus or minus 1 percent
7. kW: plus or minus 1.5 percent
8. kWh: plus or minus 1.5 percent of reading
9. Frequency: plus or minus 0.05 Hz
10. THD in percent, for current and voltage, each phase
11. K factor
12. Sag/Swell Detection
13. Waveform Capture (maintain the ten most recent captured waveforms)

B. Meters shall retain stored data for 72 hours during a power outage.

C. Meters shall be provided with interfaces and ports for communication with other meters, communication devices, and the facilities existing power monitoring system.

2.7 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch (12mm) engraved lettered nameplates

next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch (12mm) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.8 PROVISION FOR FUTURE

A. Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

2.9 BREAKER REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

A. Where draw out circuit breakers are provided, furnish a portable elevating carriage or switchboard permanent top mounted device for installation and removal of the breakers.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses.

2.11 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.

1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
   a. Ampere setting (continuous).
   b. Long time band.
   c. Short time trip point.
   d. Short time delay.
   e. Instantaneous trip point.

f. Ground fault trip point.
g. Ground fault trip delay.

2. Final trip settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

2.12 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.

B. Non-adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 ampere frame size or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frame size and higher. Factory setting shall be LOW unless otherwise noted.
2. Breaker features shall be as follows:
   a. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
   b. Silver alloy contacts.
   c. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
   d. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
   e. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
   f. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
   g. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED and OFF positions.
   h. Line and load connections shall be bolted.
   i. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line.
   j. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.

C. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
   a. Ampere setting (continuous).
   b. Long time band.
   c. Short time trip point.

d. Short time delay.
e. Instantaneous trip point.
f. Ground fault trip point.
g. Ground fault trip delay.

3. Final trip settings shall be shown on the electrical system protective device study.
4. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the switchboard in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Anchor switchboard to the slab with plated 1/2 inch (12.5mm) minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Exterior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches (200mm) thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch (150 by 150mm) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches (100mm) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch (150mm) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches (100mm) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch (12.5mm) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches (200mm) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches (75mm) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
   d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
h. Clean switchboard.
i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
k. Exercise all active components.
l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
m. If applicable, verify that vents are clear.
n. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.

2. Electrical Tests
a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
b. Perform overpotential tests.
c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard and related equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

F. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for installing the over-current protective devices to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.

G. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer’s name and catalog number.

C. Manuals:
   1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
   2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) two weeks prior to final inspection.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
   1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB-1-06.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V Maximum)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-09.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.

C. All panelboards shall be hinged “door in door” type with:

1. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.

D. All panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, such as surge protective devices per Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION, metering devices per Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING, and as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.

F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:

1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.
3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
4. Neutral bus shall be 100% or 200% rated, as indicated on panel schedules, and mounted on insulated supports.
5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

A. Cabinets:
   1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
   2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
   3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
   1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
   2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
   3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher. Breaker trip setting shall be

set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.

E. Breaker features shall be as follows:
   1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
   2. Silver alloy contacts.
   3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
   4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
   5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
   6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
   7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
   8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
   9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.
   10. Arc-fault interrupting breakers shall be provided in the resident Villas panelboards for circuits providing power to all sleeping, dining, and living area spaces.

2.4 SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. Where shown on drawings, furnish panelboard with integral transient voltage surge suppression device. Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.5 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.

B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.

D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in (1980 mm). Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in (150 mm) above the finished floor.

E. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.

F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing backboxes where new panelboards are to be installed. Paint inside of backboxes with rust-preventive paint before the new panelboard interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panelboards. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
   d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

f. Clean panelboard.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.

C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR): Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
20.....General-Use Snap Switches
231.....Power Outlets
467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, tamper resistant, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage

current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

4. All receptacles shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
5. Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be of the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows. These devices shall be specification grade in Mechanical, Electrical, and Communication rooms, unless noted otherwise by the COTR.
   a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. TVSS Receptacles. Shall comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
   1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
   2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.

1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Ratings:
   a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

A. Slide dimmer with on/off control, single-pole or three-way as shown on plans. Faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with 0-10V electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel or smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
E. In psychiatric areas, wall plates shall be 302 stainless steel, have tamperproof screws and beveled edges. This includes the resident Villas and the patient areas of the Community Center.
F. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
G. Install wall switches 48 inches (1200mm) above floor, OFF position down.
H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches (1200mm) above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches (450mm) above floor, and 6 inches (152mm) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.

B. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: For electricity metering installed in motor starters.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.

a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.

2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR).

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the COTR prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements

ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts DC

ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.

B. Shall have the following features:
1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.
3. Motor control circuits:
a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
4. Overload current protective devices:
a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type.
b. One for each pole.
c. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
d. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
e. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
f. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the COTR, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller

installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.

5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
8. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
   b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
   c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer’s prime coat and standard finish.

C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

D. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

E. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Manual motor starters.

1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
2. Units shall include overload and low voltage protection, red pilot light, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
   1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.

D. Motor starting switches.
   1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light low voltage protection, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.

C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.

D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

2.4 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

B. Shall be solid state, micro processor-based with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output capable of driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed. The drives shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry with pulse width modulation (PWM). Other control techniques are not acceptable. Silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) shall not be used in the rectifying circuitry. The drives shall be designed to be used on variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

C. Unit shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 10 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

D. Operating and Design Conditions:

Elevation:	1100 feet AMSL
Temperatures:	Maximum +90^{o}F Minimum -10^{o}F
Relative Humidity:	95%
Drive Location:	Air conditioned Building

E. Controllers shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually re-settable motor overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. (Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.)
5. Provide 4 to 20 ma current follower circuitry for interface with mechanical sensor devices.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 20 Hz to 60 Hz.
7. Provide circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The controller shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The drive shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
   a. Incorrect phase sequence.
   b. Single phasing.
   c. Over voltage in excess of 10 percent.
   d. Under voltage in excess of 10 percent.
   e. Running over current above 110 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
   f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).
   g. Surge voltage in excess of 1000 volts.
   h. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)

8. Provide automatic shutdown on receipt of a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. Controller shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.
9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

F. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85percent at 50 percent speed.
G. The displacement power factor of the controller shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
H. Controllers shall include a door interlocked fused safety disconnect switch or door interlocked circuit breaker switch which will disconnect all input power.
I. Controller shall include a 3% line reactor, and RFI/EMI filter.
J. The following accessories are to be door mounted:
   1. AC Power on light.
   2. Ammeter (RMS motor current).
   3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch.
   4. Manual speed control in HAND mode.
   5. System protection lights indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
   6. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown but will restart when conditions return to normal.
   7. Manual variable speed controller by-pass switch.
   8. Diagnostic shutdown indicator lights for each shutdown condition.
   9. Provide two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 volts, 10 amperes, 60 HZ for remote indication of the following:
      a. System shutdown with auto restart.
      b. System shutdown without auto restart.
      c. System running.

10. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, time delay relay (ON delay), adjustable from 0.3-10 minutes, with transient protection. Provide transformer/s for the control circuit/s.
11. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system nor shall transients from other devices on the AC power distribution system affect the controller. Controllers shall be protected to comply with IEEE C37.90.1 and UL-508. Line noise and harmonic voltage distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

K. Hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display controller status and alarms.

L. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet, RS-232/485, or USB (2.0).

M. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: As specified in Division 22.

N. Bypass Operation: Manually transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

O. Bypass Controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Motor overload protection shall be provided.
1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

2.7 MOTOR CONTROL STATIONS

A. Shall have the following features:
1. Designed for suitably fulfilling the specific control functions for which each station is being installed.
2. Coordinate the use of momentary contacts and maintained contacts with the complete motor control systems to insure safety for people and equipment.

3. Each station shall have two pilot lights behind red and green jewels and a circuit to its motor controller. Connect the lamps so they will be energized as follows:
   a. Red while the motor is running.
   b. Green while the motor is stopped.
4. Where two or more stations are mounted adjacent to each other, install a common wall plate, except where the designs of the stations make such common plates impracticable.
5. Identify each station with a permanently attached individual nameplate, of laminated black phenolic resin with a white core and engraved lettering not less than 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Identify the motor by its number or other designation and indicate the function fulfilled by the motor.

B. Components of Motor Control Circuits:
1. Shall also be designed and arranged so that accidental faulting or grounding of the control conductors will not be able to start the motors.
2. Use of locking type STOP pushbuttons or switches, which cause motors to restart automatically when the pushbuttons or switches are released, will not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
B. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
C. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
D. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
E. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
F. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Inspect contactors.
   d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
   e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
   f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
   g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
2. Variable speed motor controllers:
   a. Final programming and connections to variable speed motor controllers shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.
   b. Test all control and safety features of the variable frequency drive.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS: Motor rated toggle switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.

C. Manuals:

1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) two weeks prior to final inspection.
2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.

3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
   1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   FU l-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
   KS l-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
   248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
   977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.

B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be HP rated.

D. Shall have the following features:
   1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
   2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
   3. An arc chute for each pole.
   4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
   5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
   6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
   7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
   8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.

9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be HP rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

2.5 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
B. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
C. Feeders: Class J, fast acting.
D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
F. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: penetrations through the roof.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.

C. Qualifications: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lighting Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):

1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.

2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96.....Lightning Protection Components

96A.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL 467 .....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.

B. In additional to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:

1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.
2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 12 inches long, not less than 3/8 inch (9mm) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
3. Ground rods: Copper clad steel, not less than 1/2 inch (13mm) diameter by 8 feet (2400mm) long. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 1/16 inch (2mm) thick.
5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.

C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which are most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and,

Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.

B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.

C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.

D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.

E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.

F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between one foot (300mm) below and seven feet (2100mm) above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.

G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 1/16 inch (2mm) thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.

H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the COTR. For the conductors located outside of the building or stack, install the conductors not less than two feet (600mm) below the finished grade.

I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.

J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within three feet (900mm) of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.
L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8-inch radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every three feet (900 mm) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
O. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system. Provide flashing in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
P. Down-conductors coursed on building exterior walls shall be run in schedule 40 PVC, 1 inch pipe. Pipe shall be painted to match exterior finishes of wall or if coursed down along downspouts, painted to match the downspout finish. Use exterior paint in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. The PVC pipe shall extend below finished grade a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) and extend up through the soffit to the bottom of the roof penetration so as not to leave any part of the down conductor exposed between the roof penetration and below grade. The PVC pipe shall be secured to the exterior wall with brackets every three feet (900 mm) with tamperproof, non-corrosive screws.
Q. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet (600mm) deep at a distance not less than 3 feet (900mm) nor more than 8 feet (2.5m) from the nearest point of the structure.
R. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

S. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 43 13
TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.

C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting officer Technical Representative (COTR):
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.3.
   b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

IEEE C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1.....Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules.
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Non-modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install TVSS devices at switchboard or panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
   1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
   1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.
      d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
      e. Clean TVSS unit.
      f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
      g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 STARTUP

A. Do not energize or connect switchboards or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.
B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.

1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
2. Physical dimensions and description.
3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
4. Installation details.
5. Energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR).

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101.....Life Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications

C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps

C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08.....Edison-Base Lampholders

542-05.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps

844-06.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1598-08.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
B. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
D. Lamp Sockets:
1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive

screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:
   1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
   2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
   3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
   1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
   2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch (3.2mm) of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
   3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V) electronic programmed-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be

designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
7. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
8. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
12. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 10% of rated lamp lumens.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.

5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 10% of rated lamp lumens.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
   1. Emergency Connection: Operate one or two fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1400 lumens total. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast. Two lamps shall be the norm and if one of these two lamps should burn-out, the remaining lamp shall operate at the full 1400 lumen output.
   2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
      a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
   5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
   1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
   2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.

3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:
   1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
B. Housing and Canopy:
   1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
   2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
   3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.
C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
F. Fixtures:
   1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
   2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch (2.25mm) thick, stenciled with 6 inch (150mm) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
   3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
   4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
   a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
   b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
   a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch (6mm) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
   b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4 inch

(6mm) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4 inch (6mm) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaires, poles, and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.

G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, luminaires, lamps, and accessories. Include electronic photometric files in IES format, or provide link (URL) to manufacturer’s website that contains

photometric data for each specific fixture used, excluding wallpack fixtures.

C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR). Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement lamps, ballasts, and parts.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):

AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

LTS-5-09 .....Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-05 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

B108-03a-08 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

C1089-06 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles

F. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)
HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
RP-33-99.....Lighting for Exterior Environments
LM-72-97.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
ICS 6-93 (R2006) .....Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773A-06 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
1598-08 .....Luminaires
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide manufacturer’s standard provisions for protecting bollards finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store bollards on ground. Store bollards so they are at least 12 in (305 mm) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied bollard wrappings until just before installing bollard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 BOLLARDS

A. General:

1. Bollards shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. Bollards shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors.
3. Provide a covers below grade to conceal the mounting hardware and anchor bolts to protect them from corrosion and contact with the soil.
4. Hardware and Accessories: All necessary hardware and specified accessories shall be the product of the bollard manufacturer.
5. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Types:

1. Concrete: Provide round concrete bollards conforming to ASTM C1089 with integral cast bases. Bollards shall have hollow core suitable as a raceway.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR BOLLARDS

A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete, having 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength.

B. Place concrete in spirally-wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.

C. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 0.25 in (6 mm) radius.

D. Reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie-wire to stirrups. A factory supplied anchor bolt template from the selected manufacturer must be used when setting anchor bolts. Any incorrect anchorage placement from failure to use factory supplied templates shall result in complete replacement of bollard base at no expense to the Government or to the A/E.

E. Prior to concrete pour, install electrode per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

A. Per UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and driver heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.

B. Light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.

C. Incorporate drivers in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

E. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.

F. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

G. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

H. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp source and driver information.

2.5 LAMP SOURCES

A. Install the proper lamp source in every luminaire.

B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.

C. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:

1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40˚ F (-40˚ C) and 120˚ F (50˚ C).
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 6500K.
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 75.
4. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life (RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

2.6 LED DRIVERS

A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
   1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
   2. Starting Temperature: -40˚ F (-40˚ C).
   3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
   4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
   5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 μs, 10kA/8 x 20 μs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
   6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
   7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
   8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
   9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

2.9 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
B. New poles and luminaires shall have approximately the same configurations and dimensions as the existing poles and luminaires, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Bollard Foundations:
   1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.
   2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the bollard manufacturer.
   3. After the bollards have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the bollard bases and the concrete base with non-

shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 0.375 in (9 mm) inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the bollard.

C. Install lamp sources in each luminaire.

D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the

technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 12 inch (300 mm) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.

3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):
   1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
   2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
B8-04	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11	National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)

J-STD-607-A-2002	Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-03	Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG (6 mm²) and smaller shall be solid

copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG (25 mm²) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG (6 mm²) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STD-607A. Use a minimum No. 1/0 AWG (70mm²) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 10 ft (3 M) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:

1. Room Signal Grounding: 12 inches x 4 inches (300 mm x 100 mm).
2. Master Signal Ground: 24 inches x 4 inches (600 mm x 100 mm).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in (4 mm) thick x 0.75 in (19 mm) wide.

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use No. 6 AWG (16 mm^2) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

B. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. Bond each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures which the conduit systems comes in contact with.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.

B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.

C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.

D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli-ohms or less.

E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the COTR prior to backfilling any ground connections.

F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.

G. Bonding Jumpers:

1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) insulated copper wire.
2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer’s compression tool.

H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:

1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 18 inches (950 mm) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:

1. Install a No. 6 AWG (16 mm^2) bonding conductor between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
2. Use No. 6 AWG (16 mm^2) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
   1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
   2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with a No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
   3. Provide a No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray.

D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumper.

E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
   1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
   2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the cable tray systems as follows:
   1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one slice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
   2. Install a No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
   3. When cable tray terminates to cable rack, install a No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rank pan.

3.10 COMMUNCIATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

A. Conduit: Use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.

B. Wireway: use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 50 feet (16 meters).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined

resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 10 feet (3 meters) in depth.

B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.

C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

G. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, furnish the following:

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Size and location of cabinets and pull boxes
   2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

C. Certification:
   1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):
      a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
   C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
   C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
   5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
   6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
   50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
   360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
   467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
   514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
   514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
   651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
   651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in (13 mm)unless otherwise shown.
B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
7. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.
C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes two inches (50 mm) and smaller.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
   b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 0.75 in (19 mm) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
   1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
   2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
   3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in (38 mm x 38 mm), 12 gauge steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in (9 mm) diameter steel hanger rods.
   4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
   1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
   2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
   3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
   4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor and exterior wall conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

B. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
   3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” (2.4 M) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
   7. Support within 12 in (300 mm) of changes of direction, and within 12 in (300 mm) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
10. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

C. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in (75 mm) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.

c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in (19 mm) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.

C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft (2.4 M) intervals.

F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

G. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 in (75 mm) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in (75 mm) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in (125 mm) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 15 in (375 mm) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs (90 kg). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
   1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in (600 mm) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
E. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
B. Minimum conduit size of 0.75 in (19 mm), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
D. All 4 in (100 mm) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 3 in (75 mm) below the floor and not less than 3 in (75 mm) below the ceiling of the floor below.
F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends Inches, mm
3/4	6 (150)
1	9 (230)
1-1/4	14 (350)
1-1/2	17 (430)
2	21 (525)
2-1/2	25 (635)
3	31 (775)
3-1/2	36 (900)
4	45 (1125)

J. Furnish and install 0.75 in (19 mm) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 12 in (300 mm) above the finished floor.

K. Provide a pull rope in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PAET 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 27.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the communications systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
2. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Communications systems will be commissioned:

1. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.
2. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise – i.e. hiss or similar interference). Mass Notification Systems maybe integrated with the Fire Alarm Systems; therefore, would be commissioned under Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems

are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 27 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were

performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

B. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

C. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Requirements for the installation and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems.

D. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.

B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.

C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. SECURING TAPE: GLASS CLOTH ELECTRICAL TAPE NOT LESS THAN 0.18 MM (7 MILS) THICK, AND 19 MM (3/4 INCH) WIDE. PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.

B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

C. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

B. Fireproofing:

1. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
2. Use tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
3. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Domiciliary or Resident Rehab Facility here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic, and analog radio frequency (RF) systems coaxial distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

D. The Voice and Digital and Analog Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC); NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; this

specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COTR before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data and analog RF operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
   a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
      1) Basic Rate (BRI).
      2) Primary Rate (PRI).
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
   a. EPBX connection:
      1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
      2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
      3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
      4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
      5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
      6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
         a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
         b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
         c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of $\pm$ 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.

d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm “C” or 3.0 dBm “O” above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.

e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.

b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.

d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

4) Analog RF Service:

a) Broadcast or “off air” RF (or television) analog service is considered to be at RF (below 900 mHz in frequency bandwidth). Usually a RF television circuits require a single coaxial cable plant from the headend to each TC location. Refer to Specification Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS for system requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

C. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

D. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

E. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

G. Specification Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION.

H. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

I. Specification Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

J. H-088-C3 VA HANDBOOK DESIGN FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system’s submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components

96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 “Outside Plant Engineering Handbook”.

F. International Telecommunication Union – Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.

I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-l-lOO Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

J. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing,

certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.

C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical Submittal.

D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM’s direction, and support the System design, the OEM’s quality control and validity of the OEM’s warranty.

E. The Contractor’s Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COTR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COTR shall retain one copy for review and approval.

1. If the submittal is approved the COTR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COTR shall retain one copy for Official Records.

B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
9. Main backbone, trunk line, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.

C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
   1. Title page to include:
      a. VA Resident Rehab Facility and Villas.
      b. Contractor’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
      c. Date of Submittal.
      d. VA Project No.: 540 CSI 201
   2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
      a. Installation Location and Name.
      b. Owner’s or User’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
      c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
      d. System Project Number.
      e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system’s function, operation, and installation.
   3. Narrative Description of the system.

4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required.

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Cabinet Assembly(s)
As required	Distribution/Interface Cabinet
As required	Cross Connection (CCS) Systems
As required	Lightning Protection System Equipment
As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As Required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors
As required	Terminators
As required	Distribution Frames
1 per buidling	Telecommunications Closets (TC) (Signal Room)
As required	Environmental Requirements
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As-required	Separate List Containing Each Equipment Spare(s)

5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC (Signal Room); MCCSand HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, fiberoptic, and coaxial cable jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:
   1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
   2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
      a. Spectrum Analyzer.
      b. Signal Level Meter.
      c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
      d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
      e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the COTR for approval prior to installation.
   1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
      a. One each telephone (or voice) RJ45 jack installed.
      b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
      c. Cover Plate installed.
   2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
   3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
   4. Fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and “ST” connectors installed.
   5. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
   6. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

7. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each analog RF, video coaxial and audio cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

F. Certifications:
   1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
   2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, and this specification, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
   3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COTR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

H. Record Wiring Diagrams:
   1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COTR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
   2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility’s current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The COTR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

I. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. The required EPBX connections (each CSU shall be compatible with) shall be compatible with the following:

a. Initially connect:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIREDCAPACITY
Main Station Lines		
Single Line		
Multi Line (Equipped for direct input dial (DID)		
Central Office (CO) Trunks		
TWO WAY		
DID		
Two-way DRTL		
Foreign Exchange (FX)		
Conference		
Audio Paging Access		
Off-Premise Extensions		

b. Projected Maximum Growth: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.1.a. as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system’s capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIRED CAPACITY
Servers		
PC’s		
Projected Maximum Growth		

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.2.a. as a part of the technical submittal.

2. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or

	intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title

3. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data, and analog RF service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
   a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous

data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.

b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical “Star” Topology. An Analog RF coaxial cable distribution system shall be provided in a “home run” configuration from each associated riser TC to identified locations and as shown on the drawings.

c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard “T” and/or “DS” carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to “T” and/or “DS” access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. The CSU's shall be connected to the System’s emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard “DS” protocol and provide that service when required.

d. Where the System connects to an existing or future telephone system, refer to specification Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION for specific telephone equipment and system operational performance standards.

2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair and Fiber optic, and Analog RF Coaxial:

a. General:

1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital, and analog RF industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the COTR and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.

2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring

Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management’s (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or COTR.

3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility’s physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.
4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, outside plant, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The pair twists of any pair shall not be exactly the same as any other pair within any unit or sub-unit of cables that are bundled in twenty-five (25) pairs or less. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.
5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered “plenum”. All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA’s cable and wire requirements with the COTR and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
6) The Contractor shall provide outside and inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, COTR and the IRM prior to installation.

7) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
8) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the COTR and the IRM prior to installation.
9) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data, and analog RF circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
10) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
11) The System’s cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the COTR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the COTR or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the existing Facility’s Telephone

Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR or CO to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Community Center and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR or the CO to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Community Center point of entry to the existing facility's point of entry all telephone, FTS, DHCP, Frame Relay, data, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.

13) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR and the IRM to install the computer interface cable to the Community Center's Signal Room from the existing Facility's Computer Room for all data, DHCP, FTS, Frame Relay, and telephone circuits and as shown on the drawings.

14) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COTR and the IRM to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Community Center's Signal Room and the Villas backboard, and establish circuits throughout the Facilities for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private maintenance line, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.

15) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs and analog RF coaxial cable meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:

c. Backbone and Trunk Cables:
   1) The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.
   2) The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility of the proposed TCs (to be compliant with the EPBX and CSU equipment) numbering scheme with the numbering plan for the FTS, DID, local stations, and the North American Numbering Plan. The Contractor shall consult with the VA regarding the FTS and North American Numbering plan to be implemented for the Facility to ensure system compatibility.
   3) All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed standards, rules, and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall be capable of operating without outboard or “extra” devices. The Contractor shall identify the FCC registration number of the System equipment, EPBX, and proposed CSU (if known) in the technical submittal.

d. Horizontal and Station Cable:
   1) A Four (4) UTP 23 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz (mHz) or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to voice applications.
   2) A Four (4) UTP 23 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by COTR) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mHz or above).

e. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO’s shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an eight pin RJ-45/11 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data. At the signal closet, all four

pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to data applications.

f. Fiber Optics:

1) A complete fiber optic cable distribution system shall be provided as a part of the System. The Contractor shall provide a fiber optic cable that meets the minimum bandwidth requirements for FDDI, and Frame Relay services. This fiber optic cable shall be a 50/125 micron multi-mode, containing a minimum of 18 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified, and shall not exceed a distance of 2,000 Meters (M), or 6,560 feet (ft.) in a single run. Loose tube cable, which separates the individual fibers from the environment, shall be installed for all outdoor runs or for any area which includes an outdoor run. Tight buffered fiber cable shall be used for indoor runs. The multimode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends in “ST” type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.

2) In addition, a 12 strand (minimum), 8.3 mm single mode fiber optic cable shall be provided. Single mode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends with “ST” type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel. The panel shall be provided with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.

3) The fiber optic backbone shall use a conventional hierarchical “star” design where each TC is wired to the primary hub (main cross-connect system) or a secondary hub (intermediate cross-connect system) and then to the primary hub. There shall be no more than two hierarchical levels of cross-connects in the backbone wiring. Each primary hub shall be connected and terminated to a CCS in the Signal Room. Additionally, a parallel separate fiber optic interconnection shall be provided between the Signal Room CCS and the IDF in the Signal Room.

4) In the Signal Room, all fiber optic cables shall be installed in a CCS and/or IDF rack mounted fiber optic cable distribution component/splice case (Contractor provided and installed rack), patch, or breakout panel in accordance with industry standards. Female "ST" connectors shall be provided and installed on the appropriate panel for termination of each strand.

5) The Contractor shall test each fiber optic strand. Cable transmission performance specifications shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA standards. Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with EIA fiber optic test procedures EIA/TIA-455-46, -61, or -53 and NFPA. Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-51 or -30 and NFPA. The written results shall be provided to the COTR for review and approval.

3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital and analog RF telecommunications cabling system: “Main” (MTC)(Signal Room) and “intermediate” (IMTC); “backbone” cabling (BC) system; “horizontal” (or “lateral”) trunk cabling system, horizontal cross-connection (HCC) cabling systems, and TCO’s with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

   a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):

      1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC and a building IMTC per Villa location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet (ft)), additional TC’s shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC’s house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment,

controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.

2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, video, public address, intercom, and paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all backbone, vertical, and horizontal copper and fiber optic and analog RF coaxial cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.

a) A minimum of four 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with "U" grounded receptacles at a minimum of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. These outlets shall be separately protected by an AC circuit breaker provided in the designated generator supported AC power panel, that is connected to the existing Facilities Stand-by AC Power Distribution System. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M² (or 8,000 ft²) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.

b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components. The COTR and/or Facility Chief Engineering Officer are responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements.

b. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):

1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria: requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.

2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence

to the OEM’s installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.

3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO’s and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.
4) Fiber Optic Cables:
   a) The MTC and each TC shall contain a fiber CCS sized to support the System TCO’s and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth.
   b) Each fiber CCS must provide maximum flexibility and cable management while maintaining performance in order to meet changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout the expected life of the system. All fiber optic cable slack shall be stored in protective enclosures.
   c) If it is determined that a fiber optic distribution system is not necessary for the immediate system needs. Each TC shall be provided with fiber optic cable(s) that contain a minimum of 12 strands “dark” multimode fiber and 12 strands “dark” single mode fiber, each fiber properly terminated on its respective female stainless steel connector mounted in an appropriate fiber termination enclosure provided in each TC.
5) The Contractor shall not “cross-connect” the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate “patch” cords are to be provided for each “patch”, “punch”, or “breakout” panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment as a part of the System.

6) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal metallic equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.
   a) If local grounding codes do not exist for the System location, then at a minimum, a #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper wire, or equivalent copper braid, shall be connected to a separate earth grounding system for each TC (the looping of TC's in a general location is allowed as long as the specifications contained herein are met). Under no circumstance shall the AC neutral be used for this ground. See PART 3 – EXECUTION for specific grounding instructions.
   b) Each copper UTP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge protector and grounded an to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.

c. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): The MCCS shall be located in the MTC and it shall be the common point of appearance for inter and intra-building copper and fiber optic "backbone" system cables, and connections to the telephone and data cable systems. The MTC usually houses telephone EPBX, public address, routers, and main hierarchical data LAN concentrating equipment. Additionally, it shall provide a single administration and management point for the entire System.

d. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
   1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.

2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.
3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer. IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of the IDC.
4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable re-terminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.
5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
6) All system “inputs” from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall appear on the “left” side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
7) All system “outputs” from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the “right” side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating

resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

9) UTP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each “pair” of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.

e. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist of a “patch” panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.

2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM’s recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.

a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the “top” row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.

b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of jacks of the same patch panel.

c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection jacks (permanent link). Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s modular RJ45 female jack’s being provided.

f. Fiber optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: The MTC shall be provided with a separate fiber MCCS. Each TC shall be provided with a rack mounted patch or distribution panel that is installed inside a lockable cabinet or “breakout enclosure” that accommodates a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber (these counts shall not be included the 50% spare requirement). Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for educational analog video applications. A cable management system shall be provided for each panel.
   1) The panel(s) shall contain a minimum of 24 female “ST” connectors, be able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to the OEM’s maximum standard panel size for this type of use. All patch panel sides, including the front and back, shall be protected by a cabinet or enclosure.
   2) The panel(s) shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used).
   3) The patch panel with the highest OEM approved density of fiber “ST” termination’s (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability, shall be selected. Patch cables, with proper “ST” connectors installed on each end shall be provided for each pair of fiber optic cable “ST” connectors.
      a) All System “inputs” from interface equipment or distribution systems shall appear on the “top” row of connectors of the appropriate patch panel.
      b) All System “outputs” or backbone cable connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of connectors of the same patch panel.
   4) In order to achieve a high level of reliability that approximates that of an OEM connector, field installable connectors shall have an OEM specified physical contact polish. Every fiber cable shall be terminated with the appropriate connector, and tested to ensure compliance to OEM and specifications outlines herein. Where a local fiber optic

system connector standard, Industry Standard fiber optic “ST” female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable, shall be used. But, if the fiber optic cable is not used (or “dark”), a “ST” male terminating “cap” shall be provided for each unused “ST” female connector.

g. Intermediate Cross-connection Subsystems (IMCCS): The MTC and each IMTC shall be provided with an IMCCS that shall be the connection point between the MCCS system and the distribution backbone cable and the IMCCS, that is located in one or more buildings on a campus, where each IMCCS is placed by system design. For a technical explanation of internal equipment and system requirements, refer to the above MTC and MCCS paragraphs.

h. Distribution Cable Systems / Backbone Cable System (Common to Inter-buildings): The backbone cable system extends from the MCCS to each IMCCS to establish service between buildings on a campus. The media (copper and fiber optic) used in the BC system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic backbone system shall be provided as a part of the BC distribution system.

   1) All outside cable shall be minimum of UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flexgel - waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) LISTED PE 39 CODE) between the outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.

   2) The copper cable system shall be configured as a “Star” Topology with separate dedicated cables between the MCCS and each IMCCS.

   3) UTP copper cables shall consist of thermoplastic insulated conductors formed into binder groups. The groups are to be identified by distinctly colored binders and assembled to form a single compact core covered by a protective sheath. Each cable shall be rated for Category 6 Telecommunications System Service. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.

4) Where the distance limitations of UTP may be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable(s) shall be used to augment the voice and/or data backbone cable system(s). The total loss of each fiber shall not exceed 12 decibel (dB) at 850 nano-Meter (nM), 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
5) All voice system “inputs” from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the “left” side of IDC (minimum 110 blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
6) All voice system “outputs” or trunk line connections shall appear on the “right” side of the same IDC (minimum 110 blocks) of the IMCCS.
7) All data system “inputs” from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the “top” row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel of the IMCCS.
8) All data system “outputs” or trunk line connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of jacks in the same patch panel of the IMCCS.
9) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
10) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s modular female jack.
11) The fiber optic BC system shall be configured as a “Star” Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the MCCS and each IMCCS. The System shall be sized to meet the system requirements plus an expansion capability of 50%. Fiber optic cable(s) having a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.
12) All BC shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connect terminals and patch panels.

i. Distribution (Common to Intra-Building) Cabling Systems: The intra-building trunk cabling system provides for connection between the IMCCS and each TC's provided horizontal cross-connecting system (HCCS) within a building. The media (copper, fiber optic, and RF coaxial) used in the intra-building backbone cabling system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic, and analog RF coaxial trunk system shall be provided as a part of the System.

1) Category 3 UTP multi-pair trunk cable(s) shall be used in the voice and data trunk-line-cabling systems. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.
2) Where the distance limitations of UTP will be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable shall be used in the voice and/or trunk cabling systems. The total loss of the fiber trunks shall not exceed 12 dB at 850 nM , 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
   a) All voice system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of IDC (minimum 110A blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
   b) All data system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same IDC (minimum 110A blocks) of the IMCCS.
   c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
   d) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks (permanent link). Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.
3) The fiber optic trunk line system shall be configured as a "Star" Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the

IMCCS and each RCS. The System shall be sized to meet the System requirements with a expansion capability of 50% provided. Separate individual fiber optic cable(s) with a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and/or 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.

4) All trunk lines shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connects and patch panels.
   a) All System outputs from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the “bottom” row of “ST” connectors in the appropriate patch panel.
   b) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection “ST” connectors. As a minimum, each patch cord shall have “ST” male connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s female “ST” connector provided.

j. VCCS and Horizontal Cross-connecting (HCCS) Systems: Each TC shall be provided with a separate VCCS and HCCS located within the TC. The VCCS and HCCS shall interconnect and interface the riser (vertical) trunk line cables with the horizontal (or station) sub-trunk line cables. The media (copper, fiber optic and analog RF coaxial) used in the CCS system shall be designed according to the System requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic and RF coaxial CCS system shall be provided as a part of the System.
   1) The UTP, fiber optic, and RF coaxial trunk-line cabling systems are that connected between the trunk-lines and HCCS, shall be terminated:
      a) On the “left” or “top” IDC (or 110A blocks) for each UTP voice cable.
      b) On the “top” row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel for each UTP data cable.

c) On the “top” row of “ST” connectors on the appropriate patch panel for each fiber and “F” connectors for each analog RF coaxial cable.

2) The UTP, fiber optic, and analog RF coaxial trunk (lateral) floor distribution cabling systems that are connected between each RTC and each TCO or secondary system distribution or connection point, shall terminate on an appropriate HCCS, at the:

a) On the “right” IDC (or 110A block) used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP voice cable.

b) On the “bottom row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP data cable.

c) On the “bottom” row of “ST” connectors on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each fiber and “F” connectors for each analog RF coaxial cable.

d) The technical requirements of the VCCS and HCCS “patch”, “terminating”, or “breakout” panels and cable management assemblies for voice, data and fiber optic (and RF coaxial) cables shall be as described in the above MCCS, IMCCS, and TC technical paragraphs.

3) The Contractor shall not “cross-connect” the VCCS or HCCS cabling systems even though appropriate patch cords are provided for each “patch”, “punch”, or “breakout” panel. Also, the Contractor shall not provide active interface or distribution electronic equipment as a part of the System.

k. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a “Star” Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.

1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.

2) The number of UTP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the

horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.

a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the “right” side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS “input” connections appear in the RTC.

b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the “bottom” row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS “input” connections appear in the RTC.

3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).

4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.

5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.

6) A system design where “looping” the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.

7) The number of fiber optic cables dedicated from the “bottom” row of “ST” connectors of the appropriate patch panel that the VCCS “input” connections were made, to each floor shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal TCO’s served by the distribution cable system in a “home run” configuration minimum of two cables (one multimode and one single mode) per each TCO and as shown on the drawings. l. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO’s and as shown on the drawings. At a minimum, one TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC receptacle shall be

provided and as shown on the drawings. The only exception to the general rule, of one outlet per wall, shall be those “special” locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology MRI rooms, labs, patient bed rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where there is usually only one TCO provided as designated on the drawings.

1) Each TCO shall consist of three multipin modular RJ45 jacks, one designated for telephone and two for data service,. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
2) The Contractor shall connect each telephone multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate “right side as you look at it” telephone HC distribution system HCCS “punch down” 110A block or approved IDC terminating device in each associated RTC. The modular RJ45 jack shall be able to accept and operate with smaller modular RJ11 plugs while providing proper connection and not damaging the modular jack. The OEM shall warrant all modular RJ45/11 jacks in such a manner to be usable for modular RJ11 plugs.
3) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS “patch panel” in each associated RTC. The Contractor is not to “cross-connect” VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables or provides active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.
4) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.
5) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.

6) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data and analog RF operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
   a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
      1) Basic Rate (BRI).
      2) Primary Rate (PRI).
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
   a. EPBX connection:
      1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
      2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
      3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
      4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.
      5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
         a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
         b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
         c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
         d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm “C” or 3.0 dBm “O” above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
         e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
            (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
            (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.

b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.

d) System data error: 10 to the -6 BPS, minimum.

4) Analog RF Service: Broadcast or “off air” RF (or television) analog service is considered to be at RF (below 900 mHz in frequency bandwidth). Usually a RF television circuits require a single coaxial cable plant from the headend to each TC location.

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.

b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.

c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the COTR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone and PA systems with the System.
5. The telephone equipment and PA interface equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic, or coaxial cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM’s instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic, or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record

drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING and Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION.

10. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COTR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
11. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
12. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel for the areas where provided.
13. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
    Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW”, orange with black letters imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW”, or orange with black letters imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW”, as applicable.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	**CHARACTERISTICS**
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC

POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ ±2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as non-critical, non-life support functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 1.2.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COTR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):

1. The TCO shall consist of one telephone multipin jack and two data multipin jacksmounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used.

2. All telephone multipin connections shall be RJ-45/11 compatible female types. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types.
3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved “punch down” blocks) in the associated IMTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend data cables from the IMTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.
5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approve alternate cover plate to fit the telephone multipin jack, data multi- pin jacks and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single outlet box applications.

B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the COTR or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the COTR and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, under ground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.
   1. Telephone:
      a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category 6 service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.
      b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Cable	Voice grade category six

Connectors	As required by system design
Size	22 AWG, minimum, Outside 23 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	120 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

2. Data Multi-Conductor:
   a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category 6 service at a minimum.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	23 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM	100%

specified)	
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

3. Fiber Optic:

   a. Multimode Fiber:

      1) The general purpose multimode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.

      2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	6.0", minimum Outer jacket, As required
FIBER DIAMETER	50.0 MICRONS
Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation	
850 nM	4.0 dB per kM, maximum
1,300 nM	2.0 dB per kM, maximum
Bandwidth	
850 nM	160 mHz, minimum
1,300 nM	500 mHz, minimum
Connectors	Stainless steel

b. Single mode Fiber:

1) The general purpose single mode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	100 mm (4 in.) minimum
Outer jacket	PVC
Fiber diameter	8.7 microns
Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation at 850 nM	1.0 dBm per km
Connectors	Stainless Steel

4. AC Power Cable: AC power cable(s) shall be 3-conductor, no. 12 AWG minimum, and rated for 13A-125V and 1,625W. Master AC power, installation specification and requirements, are given in the NEC and herein.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade, Category 6
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	23 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

2. Data:
   a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	23 AWG, minimum

D. System Connectors:
   1. Solderless (Forked Connector):
      a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.
      b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

   2. Multipin:
      a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.
      b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

3. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.
   a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45 (CAT 6)	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45 (CAT 6)	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 µA, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

4. Fiber Optic: The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with computer terminals and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the system. The connector shall be compatible with multimode or singlemode cables as apllicable.
5. “F” Type:
   a. The “F” connector shall have a screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable/termination's. It shall be a crimp-on connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished with integral 12.7 mm (½in.) ferrule.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	75 Ohms, UNBAL
Working Voltage	500 V //

E. Terminators:

1. Coaxial:

a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	0-1 GHz
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	“F”, "BNC", minimum
Impedance	50 or 75 Ohms, UNBAL

2. Fiber Optic:

a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or fiber optic cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	Lightwave
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"ST", minimum
Construction	Stainless steel
Impedance	As required

F. Distribution Frames:

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the Community Center and Villas. The MDF

shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks (i.e. Ericsson, 3M, etc.), and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.

2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet trunk cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.
3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

A. Floor loading for cabinets and equipment mounted inside.
B. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
C. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
D. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
E. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.

F. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).

G. Conduit size requirements.

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COTR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required..
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
   b. Control Cable Shields.
   c. Data Cable Shields.
   d. Equipment Racks.
   e. Equipment Cabinets.
   f. Conduits.
   g. Duct.
   h. Cable Trays.
   i. Connector Panels.
   j. Grounding Blocks.

B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips,

heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COTR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COTR.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract’s been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COTR and PM.

2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC’s, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data, and lightwave, and analog signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
7. All vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic, and coaxial cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and coaxial, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data systems.
9. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).

b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COTR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Article 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

d. When ”innerduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards

shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified on the drawings and approved by the COTR.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
   c. Approved cable tray shall be mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COTR shall approve width and height dimensions.

D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
   1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70-2011, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
      a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
      b. Fiber optic cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with Industry Standard “ST” type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector

panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.

c. Coaxial cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with the cable OEM specified type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.

d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

2. Routing and Interconnection:

a. Wires or cables between cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.

b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.

c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.

d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.

e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.
h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.
k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. m. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.

1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.

2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building’s IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a “transition” splice in this TC where the “water proofed” cable enters on one side and “dry” cable exits on the other side. The “transition” splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.

3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:

a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.

2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

H. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.5 Ohm or less.

a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.

b. Gas protection devices shall be provided on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames located in other buildings. The Contractor shall install the gas protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the Signal Room.

c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for reference ground.

d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the

mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.

2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using a laser printer. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams”.
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters

(10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568A pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure. All testing shall be performed using ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7, Method A.
3. The Contractor shall notify the COTR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COTR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
5. The COTR and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems’ completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all

test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
      1) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
      2) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
      3) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
      4) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COTR.

C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COTR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COTR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The

notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:
   1. Test the UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
   2. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.
   3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:
   1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
   2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the multimode and single mode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
   1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
   2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of one four hour class to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.

B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor’s Responsibilities:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the COTR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:
   a. Response Time:
      1) The COTR (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building(s)) are the Contractor’s reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.

2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
   a) A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
   b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
   a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.

b. Required on-site visits during the one year guarantee period
1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
   a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COTR or Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
   b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM’s recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the COTR or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.

c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COTR or Facility Contracting Officer.

2) The Contractor shall provide the COTR or Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COTR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:

a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to COTR or Facilities Contracting Officer by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance

b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

3) The COTR or Facility Contracting Officer shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The COTR or Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System’s official acquisition documents.

b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System’s official technical as-installed documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COTR or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor’s responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 31 31
VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating extension of an existing operating Telephone System, and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as “the System”) and associated equipment to be installed in the VA Resident Rehab and Villas here-in-after referred to as “the Facility” or “the Facilities”. The System shall include, but not be limited to, equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks, stand-by battery(s), necessary combiners, traps, and filters; distribution nodes and/or amplifiers; telephone instruments; auxiliary systems; and necessary passive devices such as: protectors, isolators, splitters, couplers, cable “patch”, “punch down”, and cross-connector blocks or devices, cable management items, voice and digital cable distribution system, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, “patch” cables, and/or “break out” devices.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and operating defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

D. The Telephone System is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, if the System connects to or extends the existing telephone system, the System’s installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum, the System shall be installed according to NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC); NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; this specification; and the original

equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COTR before proceeding with the change.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

C. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

E. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

G. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

H. H-088C3: VA HANDBOOK DESIGN FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

I. Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given, the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system’s submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s):The more stringent of each listed code.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

No. 70-11	National Electrical Code (NEC)
No. 75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Systems
No. 77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
No. 101	Life Safety Code

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	Protectors for Paired Conductors/ Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits

E. ANSI/EIA/TIA PUBLICATIONS:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications
569B	COMMERCIAL BUILDING STANDARD FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND SPACES
606A	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

F. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 “Outside Plant Engineering Handbook”.

G. International Telecommunication Union – Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

H. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

I. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publication: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.

J. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-l-lOO - Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the System’s OEM shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regard to coordinating, engineering, testing,

certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Each of these installations shall have been in successful operation for a minimum of three years after final acceptance by the user. These installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal identified in Paragraph 1.5.

C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design installation, certification, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as a part of the Contractor’s Technical Submittal.

D. The Contractor’s Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COTR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. On-Site Survey: The Contractor shall provide an on-site telephone equipment location, cable pathway, TC, TCO, and interconnection survey with the submittal that is accomplished no later than 1 month prior to the expected completion of the facility or facilities.

1. The survey will be accomplished by a physical walk through of the facilities and existing locations with the contract drawings (including all approved changes) and existing survey performed by the IRM department. Differences in locations between the two surveys shall be clearly identified and shall be provided to the COTR in writing within 30 days of the completion of the survey.

B. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COTR shall retain one copy for review and approval.

1. If the submittal is approved the COTR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.

2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached indicating the areas where the submittal deviated from the System Specifications. The COTR shall retain one copy for Official Records.

C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:

1. Title page to include:
   a. VA Resident Rehab and Villas.
   b. Contractor’s name, address, and telephone (including fax) numbers.
   c. Date of Submittal.
   d. VA Project No. 540 CSI 201
2. List containing a minimum of three (3) locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
   a. Installation Location and Name.
   b. Owner’s or user’s name, address, and telephone numbers (including fax).
   c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
   d. System Project Number.
   e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system’s function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative: Description of the Extended System as it is expected to be installed.
4. A list of equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and mode number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the System and add quantities for each compnent identified. Delete equipment items that are not required, add additional items required, and renumber section as per system design. List format shall be as follows:

The following is the minimum equipment required by the System:

QUANTITY	**UNIT**
As required	CSU
As required	Back-up Battery Power Supply
As required	AC Power Supply

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Equipment Cabinet(s)
As required	Environmental Cabinet
1 ea.	Lightning Protection System
As required	Distribution/Interface Cabinets
As required	Stand Alone Relay Rack
As required	CCS
As required	Trouble Annunciator Panel
As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telephone Instruments
As required	System Conduits, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray
1 ea.	Installation Kit
1 ea.	Separate Spare Part List

5. Interface cabinet and each distribution cabinet layout drawing, as each is to be installed.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the CSU output, each input and output distribution point, proposed telephone outlet values, and signal level at each telephone outlet multipin jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.E below.
9. A letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
4. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required. The bidders include the cost of the power circuits in their bids.

5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required to prevent equipment damage.
6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
7. Main backbone, trunk line, riser, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.

E. Test Equipment List. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the System in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of an accuracy better than the parameters to be tested. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 3 months prior to the test. As part of the proposal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Time Domain Reflectomoter (TDR) with strip chart recorder.
5. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

F. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Local (whichever is the more stringent) Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, and this specification’s requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.

3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure paragraph 3.2.B.

G. Equipment Manuals: Ten (10) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four (4) complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COTR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams and parts list.

H. As-Installed Equipment and Wiring Diagrams. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COTR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, equipment and room/area locations. The drawings shall show the signal levels of the telephone aural carriers of each telephone channel at the input and output of all electronic equipment, beginning and end of each distribution line, and the telephone outlets. The record wiring diagrams shall be provided in hard copy and two compact disk copies properly formatted to match the Facilities current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AUTO CAD) system. The COTR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the current version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility. The COTR shall submit one hard copy of each as-installed drawing to TSSO-005N2 for review 15 working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test.

I. Ten (10) days prior to the start of the intermediate test, provide a typewritten detailed description of the System testing plan that meets this specification’s performance standards as indicated in paragraph 2.1.C including illustrations and utilizes test equipment specified in paragraph 1.5.C. The test plan will need to be evaluated and approved by the COTR before intermediate testing begins.

J. Provide two copies of an OEM developed training video tape presentation (reference paragraph 3.3.B) for evaluation and approval by the COTR.

K. Provide a typewritten document that details the complete record program in memory for all associated station assignments.

L. Needs Analysis (required for extension of existing system): The Contractor shall conduct a needs analysis of the existing Facility with

representative's from the IRM and various departments to determine the System's requirements. The analysis shall depict System features and capacities, in addition to specific site requirements. The analysis shall be typewritten and contain the following information as a minimum:

1. The CSU shall be compatible with the existing or projected EPBX and will:
   a. Initially provide:

EQUIPPED ITEM	**CAPACITY**	**WIRED CAPACITY**
Main Station Lines:		
a) Single Line		
b) Multi Line (Equipped for DID)		
Two-way DRTL		
Foreign Exchange (FX)		
WATS		
Conference		
Dial Dictation Access		
AUDIO PAGING ACCESS		
Off-Premise Extensions		
CO Trunk By-Pass		
CO Trunk By-Pass		

   b. Projected Maximum Growth. The Contractor shall identify the projected maximum growth for each item identified in Paragraph 1.5.C.4. as a part of the needs analysis. For this purpose, the following definitions are provided to detail the System's capability:
      1) All software and hardware required to completely equip the CSU with all items listed under equipped capacity, shall be provided and installed by the contractor 30 days prior to system cut-over.
      2) "Wired Capacity" is to include all wiring and equipment listed under wired capacity, with the exception of line, data, and

trunk cards, and shall be provided, installed, and tested 30 days prior to system cut-over.

3) The System shall be capable of expansion to the projected maximum growth through the use of printed circuit boards and/or modular cabinets which do not require extensive re-wiring and reprogramming.

2. Cable Distribution System: A design plan for twisted pair and fiber-optic distribution cable plant requirements is not included in this document. See Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING, for specific cable distribution system requirements. However, the Contractor is required to formulate a projected cable count that shall coincide with the Maximum Growth items described herein. It is the Contractors responsibility to provide the systems CCS, cable distribution, and TCO requirements in order to develop a copper and fiber-optic distribution requirements plan using the following paragraphs as an example:

a. Twisted Pair Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	**Explanation**
From Building	Identifies the building by number or title
Floor	IDENTIFIES THE FLOOR BY NUMBER (I.E. 1ST, 2ND, ETC.)
Room Number	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
Number of Cable Pair	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be terminated on the floor designated or the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
Building	Identifies the building by number or title
Room	Identifies room number

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	**Explanation**
From Building	Identifies building, by number or location, from which cabling is installed

Column	Explanation
Room Number	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
To Building	IDENTIFIES BUILDING, BY NUMBER OR LOCATION, TO WHICH CABLING IS INSTALLED
Room Number	Identifies the room, by number, to which cabling shall be installed
Number of Strands	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable
Installed Method	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with requirements as designated herein
Notes	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
Building	Identifies the building by number or title

3. Telephone Instruments (or Stations). The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each telephone instrument and compare the total count to the locations identified above and indicated the projected EPBX port count requirements as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares:

Column	Explanation
MSL	Number of Main Station Lines (MSL) to be associated with the instrument.
Instrument and Outlets. All equipment to be installed are assigned the following codes:	
DS	Desk type - single line
WS	Wall type - single line
DM	Desk type - multi-line
WM	Wall type - multi-line
Jack	The type of jack shall be the type identified (i.e. wall, single, dual, triplex, etc.).
Notes	Identifies a note number which spells out a requirement for a special feature or function associated with the circuits and equipment on that particular line of the station.
SVC	Identifies the using SERVICE.

Position	Identifies primary user of the instrument by position description or function.

4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO). The Contractor shall review the construction documents and clearly and fully indicate for each outlet location the type of phone station proposed and compare the total count to the locations identified and as shown on the drawings as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall extend the following minimum services generated by the existing telephone system. If these services are not generated by an operating existing telephone system, the System shall be fully compatible and capable of providing them in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to an external telephone system(s) shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated emergency operating locations and instruments. The System shall:
   a. Inter-operate, connect, and function fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), at a minimum.
   b. Inter operate with current identified voice mail and automatic attendant functions, and are required as specified herein. A universal night answering function from a Facility designated remote locations shall be provided only if currently in operation with the existing system.
   c. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical “Star”. d. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including audio paging, Federal Information Processing Standards

(FIPPS) publications), Industry Standard “T” and/or “DS” carrier protocols and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to “T” and/or “DS” access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications, shall be included in the System design. Additionally, the Contractor shall review the performance of the existing T-1 access/equipment with the VA’s facility engineering officer and make recommendations as to the system’s configuration. If directed by the VA, the Contractor shall provide all additional T-1 equipment necessary to serve and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard “DS” protocol and provide that service when required.

e. Retain existing attendant and operator consoles, video monitors with keyboards, and printers that provides employee directory access from the Traffic Management System (TMS). All additional console components including video monitors and keyboards shall have compatible capabilities. The System shall accept a mixture of trunk types at each attendant console and extend calls received via these trunks to station users.

f. Be capable of interfacing and operating with Direct-Incoming-dial (DID) service to stations as identified herein. Assignment to DID shall not affect intra-Facility operation. A DID trunk group, which will operate as a separate trunk group from other Central Office (CO) trunks shall be provided as described herein.

g. Contain the designated number of telephone instruments, where each instrument (also referred to as “station”) shall have the ability to direct dial other Facility telephone stations, the public telephone network, tie-lines, and FTS telephone numbers without attendant assistance. Each station shall be dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) for intra-Facility and external-Facility calling. The term DTMF, as used herein, shall be defined as “a dialing operation (e.g., push-button, digit dialing, or tone dialing, other than rotary/pulse dialing).

   1) Standard digital telephone instruments shall be provided at the designated TCO(s) and as shown on the drawings.

2) "Special hands free" digital telephone instruments shall be provided at designated TCO(s) as a result of the telephone survey.

h. Receive the specified telephone signals acquired from the LEC and FTS contracted carrier, shall process and distribute them to the designated telephone stations as determined by Class-of-Service and indicated on the drawings.

i. TCO(s) shall be provided where shown on the drawings. A duplex 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) outlet shall be installed in close proximity of each TCO.

1) The Contractor shall provide the TCOs that consist of one telephone multipin and two data multipin jacks each meeting Category 6 Level of service. The telephone multipin jack shall be interfaced and connected to the System via a terminal punch block in each associated TC.

2) The telephone system Contractor is not to install active data distribution equipment to the System or cross connect the data systems.

3) The construction of distribution TCOs is found in Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

4) The appropriate distribution cable termination methods are found in Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

5) The appropriate distribution TC construction is found in Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

j. Be able to accomplish adjacent channel operation of the existing telephone system’s local, long distance, and FTS telephone signals. The System equipment shall be installed and interfaced according to the OEM's schematic diagram for adjacent telephone channel operation. The System shall be provided with testing capability in each equipment rack and test ports that provides access for each telephone channel without the need to disconnect distribution cables or equipment. Each telephone channel shall be processed as a single channel. A means of monitoring the complete

system along with appropriate printout and computer disk archiving of each processed and distributed channel.

k. The System shall be designed to minimize cross talk, background processor noise, inter-modulation, and other signal interference. The equipment shall be installed and interfaced according to the OEM schematic diagram. The System shall continuously electronically or electrically supervise the EPBX's Alternating Current (AC) power input, stand by batteries and charger, and internal Direct Current (DC) power supply primary Voltages and/or Currents; each remote control unit, interface unit, from the telephone switch room. A trouble panel shall be provided in the telephone switch room and at the telephone operator room to check the supervisory signals, signal level, audio sound and visual level, and alert personnel to problems as described herein.

2. Refer to Section 1.5 for initial voice sizing requirements.
3. The System shall be capable of interfacing with the existing or future planned EPBX.
4. A system design where "looping" the distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted. See Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING, for cable distribution TC and TCO requirements.
5. Point of Telephone System Interface:
   a. The telephone signals shall be acquired at the existing telephone EPBX equipment cabinet or as designated in the telephone switch room TC. The Contractor is not responsible for the condition of the telephone signals of the existing telephone system. If the telephone signals at the interface point do not meet the minimum signal level and quality as stated herein, the Contractor shall notify the COTR, in writing, detailing the nature of the deficiencies, and the expected effect on the telephone signals in the new extension system. The COTR will coordinate with the Facility Engineering Officer so the necessary repairs for the identified deficiencies can be accomplished.
   b. The System shall acquire telephone signals at the existing telephone service room in the main hospital and as shown on the drawings.

c. A minimum of 6 emergency telephone connections shall be acquired at the existing telephone service room in the main hospital and connected to the new Resident Rehab Community Center MTC (Signal Room) back up circuits where identified during the telephone survey.

6. EPBX Location Selection. The EPBX cabinets and associated equipment shall be located in the Resident Rehab Community Center Signal Room where shown on the drawings.

B. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   a. Maintains a factory production line for the item submitted.
   b. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
   c. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
   d. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least one year prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item for which there is a specification contained herein, the item shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall produce verification, in writing to the COTR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable actually being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM and will provide a total system free of undesirable effects. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.

4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for interfacing the telephone and PA systems with the existing Systems. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method, requires not only a physical and mechanical connection; but, includes matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels, with regard to signal quality and impedance. 5. The telephone equipment and PA interface equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA interface cabling from the telephone switch via the System telephone interface unit. The telephone interface unit and PA interface unit are existing in the main hospital’s telephone service room. The Telephone Contractor shall make any and all required connections to the existing Dukane PA System and the existing telephone system 110 blocks on the east wall of the existing telephone service room. Coordinate with the VAMC IT staff for which blocks to terminate cabling on and where to terminate the PA cabling in the Dukane paging equipment cabinet.
6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM’s instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire or fiber optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
9. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Program memory shall be non-volatile or protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of two hours.
10. The System shall provide the continuous electrical supervision of each telephone switch cabinet mounted equipment, interconnecting cabling, distribution cable plant, and back up battery and charger

to determine change of status and to assist in trouble shooting System faults.

11. All distribution Voltages, except for the primary AC power to the power supply circuits, shall not exceed 30V AC Root Mean Squared (RMS) or 42V direct current (DC).
12. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, ANSI/EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record wiring diagrams, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING and Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
13. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ AC Power Distribution System as shown on the Drawings or if not shown on the drawings consult with the COTR regarding a suitable circuit location, prior to bidding.
14. Verify existing UPS system will support the extensions additional load. If adequate capacity is not present, provide the additional equipment required to support the normal operation and functions of the System including the extension (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure for a minimum of one hour.
15. All equipment shall function and operate normally from the furnished power source, and also, during input power fluctuations or loss of power for a minimum of one hour.
16. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, with the exception of interface points. Baseband cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

17. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel. All faceplates shall be constructed of the same material throughout the Facility.
18. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low voltage circuits.

C. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
Power Line Frequency	60 Hz ±2.0 Hz
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

2.2 EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Customer Service Unit (CSU) Equipment:

1. The CSU shall be fully self contained, electronic, digital in operation, fully compatible with the existing telephone equipment, EPBX, and perform, as a minimum, the following functions:
   a. Intra-Facility: station-to-station four digit direct dialing, including those telephone instruments equipped with the DID features.
   b. Direct-output-dial (DOD): from any unrestricted telephone instrument to any CO trunk or FTS access lines by dialing a pre-designated access code. Also, DOD from any station to tie-lines by dialing a pre-designated access code.
   c. Incoming calls from FTS: access lines and tie-lines shall have the ability to direct dial all stations without attendant assistance.
   d. Restricted telephone instruments: shall have access to outside lines through the operators' console.
   e. Unrestricted telephone instruments: shall have access to all features, functions, CO trunks, FTS access lines, tie-lines, toll free 800 numbers, and long distance directory assistance.

f. Class-of-service (COS): restrictions provided by the existing telephone system shall be provided. These restrictions are to be applied individually or in combination as dictated by individual telephone number service requirements. Technical submittals shall describe the number and type of COS restrictions available.

g. Provide all station users with the feature package provided by the existing telephone system or at a minimum, those listed below. The ability to restrict any of these features on a station by station basis shall be provided:
   1) Line Hunt Capability
   2) Consultation Hold
   3) Call Transfer
   4) Call Pick-Up
   5) Call Forwarding
   6) Call Queuing
   7) Call back/Ring back
   8) Conferencing
   9) Automatic Number Identification
   10) Station to Station Call Waiting
   11) Station and System Speed Dialing
   12) Call Park
   13) Universal Night Answer Service (Only if existing)
   14) Line Load Control
   15) Dual Common Controls
   16) Line Lock Out
   17) Supervisory Signaling and Ringing

h. Fusing:
   1) The CSU shall be equipped with fuses to protect the total telephone system and individual segments of the CSU so that a problem in one segment may be isolated without damaging the total CSU.
   2) Fuses shall be of the alarm indicating type and their rating designated by numerical or color code on fuse panels that are easily visible.

i. Equipment Power Supply:
   1) The Contactor shall review the capacity of the existing UPS and verify expansion capabilities. Should the UPS be insufficient in capacity, and have the ability to add capacity, the Contractor shall take direction from the facility engineering officer as to how to proceed. The Contractor shall provide an itemized cost to extend the capacity of the existing UPS.

j. Alarms and Trouble Indicators:
   1) The Contractor shall provide visual and audible alarms, equipped with cut-off switches, indicating AC power failure, rectifier failure, major and minor alarms, and temperature/humidity alarms. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the required sensors for environmental alarms. These alarms shall be remoted to the existing telephone system and one other location to be as specified herein. These alarms shall be separate and in addition to the major and minor alarm functions.
   2) The alarm panel(s) shall contain small red indicator lamps for each alarm with cut-off switches or one switch for all alarms and a distinctive audible alarm(s) that can be heard over the ambient noise in its respective location. If one cutoff switch is provided for all audible alarms, it shall restore the alarms to the ready status condition for the audible registration of additional alarms.
      a) The technical submittal shall describe any other CSU alarms that are remoted.
      b) The technical submittal shall describe CSU alarms/indicators of malfunction(s) that are located on the equipment.

k. The CSU shall provide four-digit intra-station dialing.
   1) Due to the varied trunk group requirements and possible future trunk group requirements, e.g. audio paging, alternate access codes may be proposed. Grouping of like type trunk group/features, e.g. 5-2 radio paging, 5-3 audio paging is acceptable.

2) The CSU shall provide emergency numbers accessible by all station users. The numbers shall appear on the console or a multi-line instrument and at least one other designated location. There shall be a distinctive audible and visual signal associated with the emergency number to ensure immediate response to calls. The console or multi-line instrument shall have the capability of priority answering the emergency number and extending the call as the situation dictates. A modified trunk circuit may be used for this purpose.

l. The CSU equipment shall have such sensitivity as required to provide satisfactory service up to 3,000 feet for all voice locations.

m. The Contractor shall provide (1) complete set of EPBX electronic modules and/or cards to be used as on-hand operational emergency spare equipment. One each of T-1, DS-**, interface cards etc. is the minimum required or a compliment as directed by the OEM and approved by the COTR or CO. Additionally, the Contractor shall confer with the COTR to determine other spare items that may be required to equip the system with a fully emergency repair capability completely adhering to the System Guaranty Requirements as described herein.

2. The installed CSU shall be as a minimum, compatible with the existing EBPX or equipped with the following features at a minimum:

a. AC to DC power supplies.

b. Emergency battery power supply.

c. DC to AC inverter power supply (shall be connected to the CSU emergency battery power supply).

d. Dual common controls.

e. Redundant signaling supply units, or equivalent.

f. Cable distribution frame.

g. Cable distribution system.

h. Programmable Emergency Telephone Number(s).

i. An on-site automatic program loading device (tape drives are not acceptable) to reload system memory in case of power or system

failure (shall be connected to the CSU emergency battery power supply).

j. An on-site maintenance administration terminal (MAT) with CRT/keyboard and printer (shall be connected to the CSU emergency battery power supply).

k. An automatic central office trunk connection to pre-determined stations for emergency trunk by-pass/cut-through service. Immediately upon failure of the GFE EPBX, these stations shall have the ability to process calls. If required, each of these stations shall be equipped with automatic ground start for outgoing calls. Single line instruments, if required, shall be provided by the contractor.

3. Voice Mail:

a. The system shall allow a predetermined number of users to send complete and confidential messages in the users own voice and receive complete and confidential messages in the sender’s own voice. The system shall provide 24 hours per day, 7 days per week access. The system shall be integrated into the operation of the existing telephone system and be compatible with the local telephone company central office.

b. The Contactor shall review the capacity of the existing voice mail system and verify expansion capabilities. Should the voice mail system be insufficient in capacity, and have the ability to add capacity, the Contractor shall take direction from the COTR as to how to proceed. The Contractor shall provide an itemized cost to extend the capacity of the existing voice mail system

c. Voice Mail Features. The system shall have the following features:

1) Access to the system and its features from any instrument anywhere that provides DTMF signaling.

2) The ability of those leaving a message to review the message and/or edit the message that is being placed in the mailbox.

3) Privacy/Security through the use of a "password".

4) The ability to send messages to users on the voice mail system in the following manner:

a) To any user on the same voice mail system.

b) To more than one user on the same voice mail system - an ad hoc distribution list determined by the sender at the time of message transmission.
c) To a predetermined distribution list.
d) Broadcast to all users on the same voice mail system.

5) Verification, with Receipt: The ability of a user to request and receive verification of when a message is actually played through the use of a touch-tone command. The system shall indicate the time and date of when a message is played and place that information in the sender's mailbox.
6) Envelope Information: The ability of a user to request and receive time and date information of when specific messages were left in the user's mailbox.
7) Connection to the voice mail system shall be through an extension number of the existing telephone system EPBX or a seven/ten digit telephone number from the LEC.
8) Message "PROMPTS" shall be provided for every transaction. Messages shall be provided for "GREETINGS" and "INSTRUCTIONS FOR RECORDING OR EDITING A MESSAGE".
9) A message waiting tone, lamp, and/or display shall notify the user that messages are in the user's mailbox.
10) A message shall notify the user, upon accessing the system, of how many messages are in the user mailbox.
11) The user, upon accessing the system, shall have the following response alternatives:
a) Respond or send a reply to another user on the same voice mail system.
b) Route the message to another user on the same voice mail system.
c) Delete the message.
d) Save the message.
12) A "Default Path" shall be provided to allow those callers who do not have touch-tone capability or who need to talk to someone to be routed to an operator or some other predetermined answering position.

13) The system shall have the ability to fast forward or rewind-recorded messages while being reviewed by the user.
14) The system shall present messages to the user on a "FIFO" basis.
15) User Administration: The system shall provide, as a minimum, management information and statistics in the following categories:
16) Port Usage: Traffic statistics on each of the different access paths into the system.
17) Usage of Storage Capacity - Remaining storage capacity at any one time and during peak periods.
18) Mailbox Usage: Connect time and number of new or saved messages.
19) The user administration terminal shall allow for "Class of Service Controls" in the following areas and for the following parameters:
    a) Initial Authorization:
        (1) Ability to enable a mailbox.
        (2) Record the "OWNER'S" name.
        (3) Set initial PASS NUMBER.
    b) Usage Control:
        (1) Length of personal greeting.
        (2) Length of messages received.
        (3) Number of messages.
        (4) Message retention time.
    c) Feature Authorizations - Allowed or Not:
        (1) Group List Creation.
        (2) Group List Usage.
        (3) Broadcast Messages.

B. Equipment Cabinet with Internal Mounting Rack:
   1. The equipment cabinet shall be lockable, heavy gauge steel with baked on paint finish. It shall be floor or wall mounted with knock-out holes for cable entrance and conduit connection, provided with ventilation ports and quiet fan with non disposable air filter for equipment cooling. Two keys shall be provided for each lock to the COTR when the System is accepted.

2. A minimum of one cabinet shall be provided with blank rack space, for additional equipment. Blank panels shall be installed to cover any open or unused rack space. Two 120 VAC power strips connected to surge protectors, cooling fan with non-disposable air filter, and conduit or cable duct interface to adjacent cabinet(s) shall be a part of this cabinet.
3. Blank panels shall be color matched to the cabinet, 3.175 mm (1/8”) aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of 44 mm (1.75”) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to Electronic Industry Association (EIA) 480 mm (19”) dimensions. Single standard size blank panels shall be used to fill unused panel or rack spaces in lieu of numerous 44 mm (1.75”) types. One blank 44 mm (1.75”) high blank panel shall be installed between each item of equipment.
4. AC Power Outlet Strip(s):
   a. A strip shall be provided with an outlet for each item of equipment and a minimum of four spare AC power outlets. Each strip shall be mounted inside and at the rear of each equipment cabinet. It shall contain “U” ground AC outlets for distributing AC power to the installed electronic equipment. The strip shall be self-contained in a metal enclosure with a maximum of 1.8 M (6-foot) connecting wire with three-prong plug.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Power capacity	20 Ampere (AMP), 120 VAC continuous duty
Wire gauge	Three conductor, #12 AWG copper

5. Cabinet AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter:
   a. Each cabinet containing active electronic equipment shall be equipped with a AC Surge Protector and Filter. The Protector and Filter shall be housed in one single enclosure. The Protector and Filter shall provide instantaneous regulation of the AC input voltage and isolate and filter any noise present on the AC input line. It shall be cabinet mounted and the cabinet AC power strip (two strips maximum) may be connected to it.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Input Voltage range	120 VAC + 15%

Power capacity	20 AMP, 120 VAC
Voltage output regulation	+3.0%
Circuit breaker	15 AMP, may be self contain
Noise filtering	Greater than 45 dB
AC outlets	Four duplex grounded types, minimum
Response time	5 Nano Seconds
Surge suppression	10,000 AMPS
Noise suppression	
Common	-40 dB
Differential	-45 dB

6. Main AC Input Line:
   a. The CSU shall be equipped with AC voltage and current surge protectors to prevent damage to the CSU and rectifiers from power line induced voltage spikes, surges, lightning, etc.
   b. Specific requirements for current and surge protection shall include:
      1) Five nanosecond (ns) response time to the transient.
      2) Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 220 volts peak. The transient voltage shall not exceed 300 volts peak. Vendor shall furnish documentation on peak clamping voltage as a function of transient AMP.
      3) Peak power dissipation is 35 joules per phase (minimum), as measured for l millisecond at sub branch panels, l00 joules per phase at branch panels and 300 joules per phase at service entrance panels. Vendor shall furnish an explanation of how the ratings were measured or empirically derived.
      4) Surge protector must not short circuit the AC power line at any time:
         a) The primary surge protection components must be silicon semiconductors. Secondary stages, if used, may include other types of devices.
         b) Surge protectors shall incorporate a visual device which indicates whether the surge suppression component(s) is (are) functioning.

c) Surge protection devices shall be UL listed.
d) Voltage and current surge protectors shall be provided on all ancillary equipment provided by the Contractor, not powered from the CSU primary power supply and emergency battery, e.g., electronic telephones, service units, custom telephones, speaker phones, modems, data terminal interface, etc.
e) Power dissipation 12,000 Watts (W) for l millisecond (l2 Joules).
f) Voltage protection threshold starts at not more than 110 VAC.
g) Surge protectors must not short-circuit the A/C line at any time.
h) Surge protectors shall be wholly self contained, plug in type for 110/120 VAC, 15 AMP, duplex receptacle.

C. Distribution or System Interface Cabinet:
1. The cabinet shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel, have top and side panels and hinged front and rear (front door only if wall mounted) doors. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Engineering Officer or the COTR, contain integral and adjustable predrilled rack mounting rails or frame that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. When all equipment, doors and panels are installed, snap-in-place chrome trim strip covers are required to be installed that will cover all front panel screw fasteners. It shall be equipped in the same manner as the equipment cabinet.
2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall height	2180 mm (85 7/8"), maximum
Overall depth	650 mm (25 1/2"), maximum
Overall width	535 mm (21 1/16"), maximum
Equipment vertical	1960 mm (77 1/8”), maximum
mounting space	
Front panel horizontal width	484 mm (19 1/16”), maximum,

D. Stand Alone Equipment Rack:

1. The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Service Chief or the COTR. It shall be floor or wall mounted or mounted on casters as directed by the COTR.
2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall Height	2180 mm (85 7/8"), maximum
Overall Depth	650 mm (25 1/2"), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16"), maximum
Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19"), EIA horizontal width
Hole Spacing	per EIA

E. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector, and Patch Panels:

1. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment’s signal and control cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.
   a. Voice (or Telephone):
      1) The CSS for voice or telephone service shall be Industry Standard 110 type punch blocks. This represents the minimum requirement for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for category six service. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all CCS and shall be specifically designed for category 6 telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used as described herein. As a minimum, punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit located on a wall in the MTC, IMTC, and TC. However, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is

allowed at the OEM’s recommendation and as approved by the COTR. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	100, minimum
Number of terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused terminal
INSULATION SPLICING	required between each row of terminals

b. Fiberoptic:

1) Product reference of a Government Approved (US State Department) type is Telewire, PUP-17 with prepunched chassis mounting holes arranged in two horizontal rows. This panel may be used for fiber optic, audio, control cable, and Class II Low Voltage Wiring installations when provided with the proper connectors. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Size:	
Height	Two RUs, 89 mm (3.5”) minimum
Width	484 mm (19 1/16”), EIA minimum
Number of connections	12 pairs, minimum
Connectors:	
Audio Service	Use RCA 6.35 mm (1/4") Phono, XL or Barrier Strips, surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained)
Control Signal Service	Barrier strips surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained)
Low voltage power (class II)	Barrier strips with spade lugs and clear full length plastic cover, surfaced mounted

FIBER OPTIC	“ST” STAINLESS STEEL, FEMALE

c. Mounting Strips and Blocks:

1) Barrier Strips:

a) Barrier strips are approved for AC power, data, voice, and control cable or wires. Barrier strips shall accommodate the size and type of lugs used with insulating and separating strips between the terminals for securing separate wires in a neat and orderly fashion. Each cable or wire end shall be provided with a spade lug, which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the barrier strip. The barrier strips shall be surface secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. 120 VAC power wires shall not be connected to signal barrier strips.

b) Technical Characteristics:

Terminal size	6-32, minimum
Terminal Count	Any combination
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Voltage handling	100 V, minimum
Protective connector cover	Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections

2) Solderless Connectors: The connectors (or fork connectors) shall be crimp-on insulated lug to fit a 6-32 minimum screw terminal. The fork connector shall be installed using a standard lug-crimping tool.

3) Punch Blocks: Industry Standard 110 type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring at a minimum. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

4) Wire Wrap Strips: Wire wrap strips (minimum of 1.65 mm (0.065") wire wrap) are approved for voice and control wiring and shall meet Industry Standards. Wire wrap strips shall be

secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Wire wrap strips shall not be used for Class II or 120VAC power wiring.

F. Wire Management System and Equipment:

1. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the management center of the respective cable system, CCS, and TC it is incorporated. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack or equipment cabinet. It shall be arrange in a manner as to provide convenient access to all install management and other equipment. All cables and connections shall be at the rear of each system interface to IDC and/or patch panels, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, and/or barrier strip.
2. Wire Management Equipment: The wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top via a overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frame in side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the system design and user needs.

G. Telephone Instruments:

1. Telephone instruments (or station equipment) that are initially installed shall be configured as indicated herein. Final location of some station equipment shall be coordinated with designated VA official prior to installation.
2. All telephone instruments shall be equipped with the inductive capability to radiate a magnetic field required to activate the hearing aid telecoil and to provide personnel, who use hearing aids, access to all telephones within the Facility.

3. Station equipment shall consist of standard single line instruments and multi-line digital electronic telephone instruments with digital display, of the latest state-of-the-art design.
4. All telephone instruments shall be equipped with a flash button (or equivalent feature button) with pre-determined timing feature to initiate consultation hold and other features normally initiated by operation of the hook-switch. Flash button shall be distinct from the hook-switch.
5. All telephone instruments shall be equipped with a laminated faceplate listing the most common user features and their appropriate access codes. The faceplates may be an integral part of the instrument housing or may be an adhesive backed decal that shall be applied over the tone pad area of the housing at the time of telephone set installation.
6. Station instruments shall be feature compatible and have transmission characteristics which are compatible with the proposed system.
7. Telephone instrument signaling shall be by means of standard adjustable, buzzers, chimes, or electronic tone, unless otherwise specified:
   a. Single Line:
      1) Single line instruments may be electronic or 2500-type analog phones.
      2) Single line instruments used must be capable of supporting bridged cabling to allow a single phone number on multiple instruments without using multiple switch ports.
      3) Single line instruments must be capable of supporting auxiliary equipment, such as amplified handsets; external chimes, light, or bells; and other similar equipment without using multiple switch ports.
   b. Multi-Line, Digital and Electronic:
      1) The instruments shall be equipped with a digital read-out display and shall have no less than 14 programmable (lines or features) buttons.
      2) The instruments shall employ only one adjustable ringer, bell, buzzer, chime or electronic tone to announce calls. The

signaling device shall detect an incoming call to the multi-button instrument and provide an audible signal only on designated lines.

3) Each instrument shall be equipped with lights to identify the called line and remain illuminated for the duration of the call.
4) Telephone intercom systems shall normally be associated with these instruments.
5) The equipment associated with intercom systems may require special features such as built in microphone and speaker. Telephone Intercom Systems shall be required to provide secretaries with a means of announcing calls to offices with extensions or pickups on the system. The provision of intercom systems shall be identified during the telephone/data base survey required as described herein. Any required intercom systems shall be provided and installed by the contractor.
6) This equipment must be capable of supporting auxiliary equipment, such as amplified handsets; external chimes, light, or bells; and other similar equipment. The use of analog switch ports to provide ringing voltage, if required, is acceptable and these switch ports shall be included in the Equipped Capacity as described herein.
7) Hands Free telephone stations shall be required. In this configuration, a speaker shall be used as both transmitter and receiver to answer or initiate a call. These facilities will normally be used as a hot line between two points. Requirements for hands-free operated facilities shall be identified on the drawings.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. The System shall be provided with a complete cable backbone and building distribution system consisting of copper and fiberoptic cable and connectors, signal closets, cross connection or terminating systems, telecommunication outlets and interface points as identified in Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING and with technical instructions and approval from the COTR.

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. The kit provided shall include, at a minimum, all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. The Contractor shall turn over all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to the COTR. At a minimum, the following installation sub-kits are required:

1. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All telephone equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Control Cable Shields.
      2) Data Cable Shields.
      3) Equipment Racks.
      4) Equipment Cabinets.
      5) Conduits.
      6) Cable Duct.
      7) Cable Trays.
      8) Power Panels.
      9) Connector Panels.
      10) Grounding Blocks.
2. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to

accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

4. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
5. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, Record Wiring Diagrams, and this document.
6. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

2.5 AUXILIARY SYSTEMS

A. The CSU shall be compatible with an EPBX that is interfaced to the Public Address System (PA) identified in Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS, and with technical instructions from the COTR. If the EPBX is not interfaced with a PA system the CSU shall be capable of performing this function. The console attendants shall have direct access to selected zones and all zone(s) paging. The attendant shall also have "priority access" to all zones. Selected station users shall have access to appropriate zone(s), by dialing the proper access. The contractor is responsible for providing and installing the required interface device(s) to the PA. The EPBX shall provide a feature to prevent the PA from being "locked up" by a user placing the system on hold or leaving the receiver "off-hook".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment model and serial identification numbers. The COTR may inventory the EPBX and related equipment.

2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner that will preclude damage as directed by the COTR.

B. System Installation:

1. After award of contract, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the system without written approval from the COTR and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner, which complies with, accepted industry standards of good practice, the requirements of this specification and in a manner that does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, telephone outlets, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the amplifiers and distribution system(s). Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone channels in the frequency bands selected, in the directions specified, with low loss, and high isolation and with minimum delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure correct termination, isolation, impedance match and signal level balance at each telephone outlet.
5. 5. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of 25 spare cable pairs at each distribution point on each floor in each building.
6. All horizontal copper and fiber optic lines shall be terminated so shall require modifications of the System CSU or signal closet equipment only.
7. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall

be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair cables carrying digital signals in telephone systems.

8. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

a. Each enclosure shall be: Floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connection or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except, wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), connector, and patch panel(s).

b. Each enclosure shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.

c. Enclosures and stand alone racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and be held firmly in place and approved by the COTR.

d. Rack mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure’s equipment adjustable mounting racks with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made. Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 inches) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation. The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.

e. Provide 380 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment. Install color matched blank panels to cover any unused enclosure openings.

f. Signal connector, patch, and connector panels (i.e. PA, telephone, control, RF, TV, etc.) shall be connected so that

outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front. These will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front. These will be called "outputs".

1) Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors and be accessible for maintenance without interference to other nearby equipment.
2) Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
3) All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

2. Installation of the CSU:

a. General:

1) The CSU installation shall comply with all laws and codes applying to interconnected telephone installations.
2) In the absence of specifications regarding installation details, standard industry practices shall prevail and first quality material and workmanship shall be provided.
3) All material, installed by the Contractor, shall be new and thoroughly tested. All installation shall be carried out in a professional manner.
4) Installation of all equipment shall be fully coordinated with the COTR and Facility staffs. No area shall be left without minimal telephone service as described herein.
5) The Contractor shall provide an outlet with (3) CAT 6 modular connections with stainless steel cover plate for each telephone outlet as shown and verified on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate modular jacks with appropriate cover plate for each 'outlet' location identified on the drawings.

6) All permanent telephone cable and wire shall be installed in conduit or an enclosed duct system or be of the type approved for installation, as determined by VA requirements, without conduit or enclosed duct system. Cable and wire not installed in conduit or an enclosed duct system must be installed in cable tray or mechanically supported and separated from other signal cable systems as described herein.
7) Where cable and wire penetrate through fire/smoke partitions, firewalls, or floors, the Contractor shall provide fire/smoke stopping around the outside of any installed conduit/cable tray. The Contractor shall provide and install fire stopping material, type approved by the COTR, inside the provided conduit/cable tray after installation is complete.

b. The Contractor Shall:
1) Install the equipment in accordance with the specifications for the CSU as specified and recommended by the OEM.
2) Provide a full time on-site Project Manager effective with VA issuance of the notice to proceed. The Project Manager shall be responsible for fully coordinating and supervising all contractor/sub-contractor personnel in all phases of the installation, training, inspection, cutover, and final acceptance of the System. The Project Manager shall be provided a complete copy of these specifications to include all amendments prior to the start of installation of the telephone system.
3) Coordinate and conduct the CSU data base survey with the COTR and a member of the IRM staff. The Contractor is responsible for identifying all programming of features, classes of service, and equipment to be installed by types and physical locations as specified in this document and all attachments thereto. After the survey is completed, a complete list of equipment shall be provided to the COTR and the IRM for approval prior to the start of installation.
4) Be responsible for the removal and replacement of damaged ceiling tiles during installation and maintenance service of the cable and wire distribution system. The Contractor shall

be responsible for restoring to original condition any immediate (approximately one meter (three feet) in diameter) areas that were damaged during the installation and maintenance of the systems.

5) Run all cross connects to established circuits during installation and maintenance service for the contract life.
6) Remove, on a daily basis, all debris and scrap generated in the conduct of work.
7) Provide the COTR, for review, coordination and approval, a Proof of Performance Test Plan 90 days prior to activation of the CSU. The plan shall be used for testing and acceptance of the System. It shall include sufficient tests to demonstrate the systems capabilities of providing the services outlined in this document. Test equipment required for demonstration shall be Contractor provided and approved by the COTR. A list of test equipment required shall be included with the acceptance test plan. Test equipment shall have under gone calibration certification within six months prior to system activation.
8) Provide Contractor personnel (switch technicians, installers, trainers, and the project manager) on premise for seven consecutive days after cut-over to clear any malfunctions which may develop, to assign/reassign any software features/COS, and conduct any additional training as required.
9) Ensure that the project manager and sufficient skilled personnel remain on premise until all items on the punch list, developed during inspection, cut-over, and acceptance testing of the System are completed, inspected, and accepted by the COTR.
10) Be responsible for any and all coordination with the LEC relative to interface with the commercial telephone system. The contractor shall also be responsible for the removal of all voice and/or data equipment and cabling abandoned by the LEC, VA, or other organizations and not retained for exclusive use by VA as a result of this installation.
11) Connect all telephone equipment located in the equipment room to the common signal ground buss that is provided. The common

signal ground buss shall be located in all telephone closets and the CSU switch room.

12) Provide system ground between CSU and all interfaced systems such as existing telephone system, PA system equipment chassis, etc.

13) Ensure that other dedicated telecommunications systems applications within the Facility (i.e., pay stations, electro-writing equipment, facsimile etc.) that require space within switch room/telephone closets, conduits, and cable pair are accommodated. Coordination between applicable parties will be necessary to ensure accommodation of these systems. It shall be the responsibility of the bidders to determine the requirements and include them in their proposal.

14) All portions of the System installation shall conform to local building and fire codes.

15) The Contractor shall not use gasoline, benzene, alcohol, naphtha, carbon tetrachloride, or turpentine for cleaning any part of the equipment. Flammable materials shall be kept in suitable places outside the building. OSHA safety standards and local Facility safety standards shall prevail.

D. Conduit, Cables and Wiring, Cable Tray, Raceways, Signal Ducts, Etc.:

1. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials.
2. All cables shall be installed in conduit and/or signal ducts. Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
3. Ensure that Telephone and PA Systems are completely separated and protected from all systems.
4. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Do not install multi-taps or other distribution equipment items inside cable ducts or raceways. As a minimum, use a 200 mm x 200 mm x 100 mm (8″ X 8″ X 4″) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

5. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
6. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record wiring diagrams.
7. Cable shall be grouped and shall not change position throughout the cable run.
8. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. The interim inspection will be conducted in the presence of a Government Representative designated as the VA Contract Coordinator prior to the proof of performance testing. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document.
2. The Contractor shall have 50% of the telephone extension system equipment installed to include, but not be limited to: CSU, interface, origination and junction enclosures powered with the permanent AC wiring, outlets, conduit and cables, before the interim inspection can take place.
3. The Contractor shall notify the COTR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for in the interim inspection, at least 7 working days before the requested inspection date.
4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COTR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor the Contractor to continue with the System installation.
5. The COTR in conjunction with PE shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not

affect the systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the systems record wiring diagrams documentation.

B. Pretesting: Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall pretest the entire system.

C. Pretesting Procedure: During the System pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this document. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone, at each of the following points in the system:
   1. Local Telephone System Inputs.
   2. CSU inputs and outputs.
   3. MDU, BIU, amplifiers, channel processor and converter inputs and outputs.
   4. CSU output S/NR for each telephone channel.
   5. Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
   6. A copy of the recorded system pretest measurements shall be submitted, along with the pretest certification, to the COTR.

D. Pretesting Certification. After pretesting the System, the Contractor shall notify the COTR, in writing, that the System is ready for proof of performance testing, and that it meets all requirements stated in this document. The Contractor shall accomplish submission of this notification of system readiness, no later than 20 working days prior to the beginning of the scheduled Government proof of performance test. Failure of the Contractor to comply with these pretest requirements, shall be grounds for canceling the scheduled test.

E. Acceptance Test:
   1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COTR, the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COTR 20 days advance written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The

System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a “go-no-go” basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system complies with the operational and technical requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to effect repairs, shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Re-testing of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

F. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The Government Representative will tour all major areas where the System is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
   b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, AutoCAD disks, interim inspection and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test: After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the Contractor shall perform an operational test to verify that all equipment is properly connected, interfaced and is functionally operational to meet the requirements of this specification. If any

sub-system is not functionally ready, that sub-system shall be declared unacceptable and all testing shall be terminated. At this point, the Contractor shall be permitted one hour to correct the deficiencies. It may be mutually agreed upon, at this time, to wait one hour or to commence testing of the next sub-system.

3. Performance Test: After the functional test, each sub-system shall be checked to verify that all performance requirements and standards are met. The performance requirements shall be verified using the necessary test equipment. A spectrum analyzer, signal level meter and BERT shall be used to verify there are no visible signal distortions, such as inter-modulation, beats, etc. appearing on any received or generated telephone channel.
4. Total System Test:
   a. The testing shall proceed until the system and subsystems are functionally tested and accepted. The total system tests shall verify that the requirements have been met for all system signals as described herein.
      1) Existing Telephone System Point of Demarcation: The system output(s) shall be checked to verify that all performance requirements are met.
      2) CSU: This test shall be conducted within 30 days following successful pre-testing of the CSU. In addition to compliance with the technical characteristics and quantities of equipment specified herein, the Final Acceptance Test shall contain the provision that 30 continuous days uninterrupted telephone service, must be completed prior to the Contractor being deemed to be in compliance with the contract.
   b. For the purpose of final acceptance, the telephone service shall be considered interrupted when the failure of any Contractor provided telephone equipment including batteries, results in an interruption of service. This includes a failure of more than 20% of any trunk group, 15% of any number group (15 or more stations), or telephone service to any area determined to be critical by the Facility Director. Response time to restore service shall have no bearing upon the term "interrupted service".

c. To facilitate the CSU Acceptance Test and to allow familiarization and training of Facility employees, the Contractor shall activate the CSU, including the stations and equipment a minimum of 30 days prior to the acceptance test date. All installed equipment and circuits shall be fully tested prior to the acceptance by VA. During this "burn-in" period, the Contractor shall de-bug the CSU. The Contractor shall make the CSU available for in-house communications and demonstrate to the Facility staff the required features. The Facility Director and Contractor will make designated trunks and tie-line circuits available to the CSU during this "burn-in" period for testing.

d. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, the PM, the COTR and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages, if any. When the test show the System performs in accordance with the specifications, the 30 days of uninterrupted service provision shall begin. This provision must be successfully met for contract compliance. If any retests are needed to reach agreement on the results of the tests or to establish compliance with these specifications such retesting will be done at the Contractor's expense.

5. Individual Item Test: The Government Representative may select individual items of equipment for detailed proof-of-performance testing. That item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the specification.

6. Distribution System:

a. To ensure that the System meets all performance requirements, a minimum of 75% of the System outlets shall be checked. Additionally, each distribution system interface, junction and connection point or location will be checked. Each distribution active and passive item of equipment, signal input(s) and output(s) will be tested.

b. For specific distribution testing instructions refer to Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING, and the COTR for technical assistance.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of an OEM trained and certified engineer or technician for a total of two eight hour classes to instruct designated Facility maintenance personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment. Training shall be accomplished before the VA can accept the System. Additionally, training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facility's Engineering Officer.

B. Also, furnish the services of an OEM trained and certified engineer or technician, familiar with the functions and operation of the system and equipment, for two eight hour periods to train designated Facility IRM personnel. Instructions shall be provided for staff personnel in each area where the System is installed under this contract. When multiple areas are involved, classes will be grouped. Periods of training shall be coordinated with the COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer. The COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer shall coordinate with the Facility to ensure all shifts receive the required training. Each session shall include instructions utilizing "hands-on" operation and functions of the System.

3.4 SYSTEM GUARANTEE

A. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COTR and Facility Contracting Officer, certifying that all equipment installed under this document conforms to its published specifications.

B. The Contractor shall provide a written commitment from the System equipment OEM to the supply of parts and on-site engineering support services for the one year guarantee service (materials and labor) in the event of default or unsatisfactory service by the Contractor.

1. The OEM certification shall describe, in the event of default or unsatisfactory service by the Contractor, the manufacturer or an authorized distributor shall fully support the contract (initial installation, guarantee service for the one year warranty period of the contract).

2. The System equipment OEM’s signatory of the certified written commitment must be of an individual who has the full authority to obligate the OEM to this commitment. Names, corporate addresses, and telephone numbers of the individuals who have this authority shall be provided as a part of the commitment.

C. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM's central emergency maintenance and request remote diagnostic testing and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.

D. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of their current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

E. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:

1. Response Time:

a. The COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer (if the Facility has taken possession of the buildings) are the Contractor’s reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.

b. A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.

c. The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:

1) A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble that causes a sub-system to be inoperable.

2) An emergency trouble call within eight (8) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble that causes a system to be inoperable at anytime.

a) An emergency trouble call shall be deemed appropriate when a failure involves more than 20 voice circuits.

b) In addition, the failure of a common control unit, power supply, signal generating device or attendant console shall also be deemed as an emergency maintenance call.

3) The Contractor shall respond on-site to installation of station or equipment requests or service within:
   a) Eight (8) hours for emergency installations designated by the Facility Contracting Officer, and
   b) Three working days for routine installations designated by the Facility Contracting Officer.

2. Required On-Site Visits During The One Year Guarantee Period:
   a. The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of four hours, once every twelve (12) weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this specification.
      1) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
      2) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM’s recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during non-busy time agreed to by the COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
      3) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COTR and Facility Contracting Officer.
      4) Provide on-site a stock of replacement spare parts and equipment, plus test equipment, as specified herein, ensuring they meet the OEM’s minimum recommended spare parts stock sizing requirements for this specific system.
   b. The Contractor shall provide the COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
      1) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary for all equipment and sub-systems serviced during the guarantee period to the COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer by the fifth

working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the service rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventative and predictive maintenance.

2) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details to the nature and causes and the emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

c. The COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

1) The COTR or the Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System’s official acquisition documents.

2) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system’s official technical as-installed documents.

3. Government Furnished Equipment (GFE). GFE that was accepted by the Contractor and interfaced and installed in this System shall become part of this System and included in the guarantee requirements.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory (UL) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s PM, RE and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA PM is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical

concurrencies by VA's RE, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 07 84 00 – Firestopping.

B. 26 05 21 – Low – Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

C. 26 41 00 – Facility Lightning Protection.

D. 27 05 11 – Requirements for Communications Installations.

E. 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

F. 27 05 33 – Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.

G. 27 10 00 – Structured Cabling.

H. 27 15 00 – Communications Horizontal Cabling.

I. 27 31 31 – Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment and System - Extension.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.

B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.

C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP2B)
1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor

Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Engineer: URS Group
277 W. Nationwide Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43215-2566
(O) 614-464-4500, (F) 614-464-0588

F. Owner: Louis A. Johnson VAMC
1 Medical Center Drive
Clarksburg, WV 26301
(O) 304-623-3461

G. Contractor (GC): _____

H. Contractor: Telecommunications Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):
   a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
   b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.
   c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
   d) Form 854 – Antenna Structure Registration.
3) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
   a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html):
      1) UL:
         a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.
         c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
         e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
         f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
         g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
         h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
         i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
         j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
l) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
m) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
n) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
o) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
p) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

2) Communications Certifications Labatory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
3) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Labatory (ETL)): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

4) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:

a) Office of Telecommunications:
1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.
a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).

b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) VA’s National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm

Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):

1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).

2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).

3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5.

4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.

5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):

a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.

b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.

c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.

6) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. United States National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:

a) B-1 – General Requirements.

b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.

c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.

2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.
6) RS 160-51 – Sound systems.
7) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
8) SE 101-A49 – Amplifier for Sound Equipment
9) SE 103-49 – Speakers for Sound Equipment

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.
2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
1) All standards for building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:
1) 70-2011 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 645 & 800.

2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
4) 101 - Life Safety Code.
5) 1600 – Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 – Communications and Warning

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract’s milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using “Microsoft Project” software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

A. Submit at one time within 30 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special

Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.

D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit or open wiring as indicated, junction boxes, cable, interface equipment lists for the: existing headend and each interface distribution cabinet, as they are expected to be installed.

F. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

H. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required *in addition to* the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

   a. PA Cable System Design Plan:

      1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to serve the distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the existing system as installed. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to provide the Systems’ entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

      2) The required PA Equipment Locations divided into zones as indicated on the drawings.

3) The required PA Cable Plant/Connections:

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEARLY AND FULLY INDICATE THE COMPONENT AND IT'S LOCATION FOR EACH ITEM IDENTIFIED HEREIN AS A PART OF THE TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:

1. All device locations.
2. Conduit locations.
3. Existing head-end equipment and specific location (new and existing).
4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
5. Facility Entrance Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
6. Existing telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
7. Existing main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
8. Existing Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
9. Existing Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific location
10. Wiring diagram(s).
11. Warranty certificate.
12. System test results.
13. System Closeout Documents or O&M manual.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within six (6) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual speaker or zone related problems.

B. The Contractor shall agree to guaranty the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC’s direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Public Address System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs.

B. The specific location for each PA: Central Control/Equipment Cabinet, Speaker, Zone, are indicated on the contract drawings.

C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form a single integrated PA system extended from the existing PA System in the Main Hospital. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.

D. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.

F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.

G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

H. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Public Address System. Provide additional require conduits according to Specification 27 11 00.

B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the Public Address system in the Resident Rehab Community Center with the existing Dukane public address (paging) system located in the main hospital’s telephone equipment room. The interface unit(s) shall be provided by the Contractor. An interface unit maybe as simple as an amplifier. Any new amplifiers shall match the existing located in the existing Clinical Addition (south end of the existing hospital).

C. The Contractor shall provide interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a

matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.

D. It is not acceptable to utilize the new or existing telephone cable system for the control of the radio system and equipment. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Contracting Officer shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

E. System hardware shall consist of an extended PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, “all call” functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating public address communications network.

F. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 005OP3B).

G. The existing PA Head End Equipment is located in the main Telephone Room of the existing main hospital. The PA zones shall cover the entire Resident Rehab Community Center. The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system. H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all

signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.

I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.

J. The System is defined as Emergency Service.

1. The System shall allow voice pages to be made within a single zone, across programmed multiple zones or a global page (all zones) by using preset codes entered into the keypad of any telephone instrument attached to the PBX.

K. The System shall interface with the Facility’s existing PAS so that a global page (aka “all call” page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and the PBX provider.

L. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel and all remote amplifier locations.

M. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio paging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (Note: each wireless system interface connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 005OP3B AND 005OP2B):

1. UL 60950-1/2.

2. FIPS 142.

3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.

N. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (RFI) specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.

O. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel.

P. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.

Q. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

R. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

S. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone in the system and distribute them into the System’s RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR). The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals or carrying system AC or DC

voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module type); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

T. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PRFORMANCE:

A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, and terminating point shall be capable of supporting the Facility’s PA system voice service as follows:

1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the telecommunication rooms.
2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line. Contractor shall determine and set each speaker’s proper audio signal level based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
   a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
   b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB

c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB

d. Impedance:

1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.

2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.

e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)

f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum

B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone in the system and distribute them into the system’s distribution trunks. The use or identified telephone system cable pairs is limited for PA use and must be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer or COTR prior to system design.

1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the

item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PORDUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.

3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):

a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

B. Rooms and Equipment:

1. Interface Equipment:

a. Telephone Equipment Room:

1) Paging adaptor:

a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's telephone system with the Contracting Officer or COTR.

b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Contracting Officer or COTR. The Paging Adapter shall:

1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.

2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.

3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Equipment Room

4) Be provided with Emergency Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" and radio paging calls designated as (Code Blue) functions.

5) Be capable of internal time out capability.

6) Function completely with the interface module.

7) Provide one spare adapter.

c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" operational capability.

d) Central Processor Module:
   1) Controls system operations and holds all programmed parameters.
   2) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.
e) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.
f) Minimum three (3) Zone Module:
   1) Provides a minimum of three (3) paging zone outputs at 70V audio sound level.
   2) Background Music inhibit switch for each zone.

2) Audio Monitor Panel:
   a) The panel shall be EIA/TIA standard for 483 mm (19”) cabinet mounting.
   b) Provide one (1) spare panel.
3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:
   a) A trouble annunciator panel shall be provided in the head-end cabinet, and at locations as designated on the contract drawings. The panel(s) shall be compatible with or generate electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end audio power amplifier(s), remote power amplifier(s), microphone consoles and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System’s supervising system detects an amplifier or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
   b) Provide one (1) spare panel.
4) Head-End Equipment
   a) Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
   b) Provide the head end equipment where shown on the drawings.
   c) Provide a UPS with a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to serve the system components.

5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet to house terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. Cabinet shall be:
   a) 84" (48RU) rack space, Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20" usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.
      1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
      2) Security screws.
      3) Blank panels.
      4) Mounts for components without rack mount kits.
      5) Security covers.
6) Amplifier Equipment:
   a) Paging zone:
      1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, Low-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
      2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
      3) Automatic Level Control for pages, adjustable adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.
      4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped, and 70V outputs. Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed. Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
      5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
      6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.

7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.
8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 12,000 Hz.

b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).
e) Provide one spare amplifier.

7) Wireless (when specifically approved by TVE 005OP3B):
a) Radio Paging Equipment / Systems:
1) The PA system shall have the ability to interface only with VA certified and licensed radio paging system (FCC Part 15 listed pagers and transmitters are not allowed for “Safety of Life” functions or installed in those specific areas – VA Headquarters TVE – 0050PB2 and SM – 0050PB2 are the only approving authorities for this function)and must have the following minimum system features:
a) Ability to pass-through location information (such as a room number) and call-type as well as other text messages simultaneously to shift supervisor identified staff members.
b) System shall allow the operator to select staff members by name and pager number and to select a message consisting of a room number and a condition code (priority level). Operator may also choose to type in a unique alpha-numeric text message (the text message shall meet or exceed all HIPA and VA OCIP Communications Security Guidelines for the transmission of Patient or Staff Specific information (aka PII) – VA Headquarters TVE – 0050P2B is the approving authority for this function) into the system to be read by the holder of the pager unit.
c) While a patient station is connected to the nurse’s master station, the system shall allow the operator

to automatically page the staff member assigned to the room. An alternate staff member maybe selected for paging purposes in place of the primary staff member. The system must allow an alternate staff member to be paged when the primary staff member is unable to respond to patient's needs within a specified period of time. The System must have the ability to assign any bed to any pager or pager group, and to assign an unlimited amount of pagers to any patient bed.

d) System shall have the ability to send all code blue calls to staff members by predetermined group (as required) automatically by simply pressing one "Code Blue" button. Pager shall indicate room number of code call, and state "Code Blue" in plain English format on pagers (FCC Part 15 listed pagers are not allowed to be used as "Safety of Life" functions or those specific locations – VA Headquarters TVE – 0050P2B is the approving authority for this requirement)

b) Personal Wireless Communicator: The PA system will only be allowed to connect to the personal wireless communications system, pass text data and provide a 2-way communication between the Telephone Interface and the personal wireless communicator as long as it is not a FCC Part 15 listed device(s), meets or exceeds UL 60950-1/2, meets OCIS Guide Lines for FIPS 140-2 certification and the using staff shows an extensive training program along with recertification(s) according to the Facility Emergency Plan concerning HIPA requirements.

c) Other Wireless Equipment / Systems: Each proposed wireless system and/or equipment to be connected to or be a part of the system, each shall meet the minimum requirements outlined herein.

b. TCR:

1) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:

a) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located adjacent to the headend equipment cabinet.
b) The panel shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the PA system head-end processing equipment, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies, and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.

2) Amplifiers:
a) Paging Amplifier Equipment:
b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.B.6).
c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.

3) Distributed Amplifiers:
a) Provide the type and number of distribution amplifiers required
to meet the system design.
b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.

4) Provide a UPS with a minimum of 30 minutes battery back-up to support system components.
5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.
6) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.

C. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:
1. System Speakers:
a. Ceiling Cone-Type:
1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.

4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
5) Enclosures: Steel housing back box, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for flush ceiling mounting; with relief of back pressure.
6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
10) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. System Cables: Provide the following minimum System cables & interconnections:
1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt (V)) Cable, Riser Rated:
a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
c) UL-1333 listed.

3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
4) All cabling shall be plenum rated.
5) Provide one (1) spare 500 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
   a. Cabletrays:
      1) Cabletrays are not permitted to be used. See System Conduit section below.
   b. Raceways:
      1) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or heavier above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
      2) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
      3) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited.
   c. System Conduit:
      1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
      3) Conduit Sleeves:
         a) Provide conduit sleeves through all full-height and fire rated walls.
3. Device Back Boxes:
   a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
4. UPS:
   a. Provide a single or multiple UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes for headend equipment.
   b. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in

writing, by the RE. None should be required for this project; however, should the VAMC replace the existing paging frontend equipment prior to this project's interfacing of the main hospital's equipment, attachments maybe required then.

c. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
   1) System Amplifiers.
   2) Telephone Interface Units.
   3) Headend Equipment Racks.

D. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, in compliance with the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
      2) Control Cable Shields.
      3) Data Cable Shields.
      4) Equipment Racks.
      5) Equipment Cabinets.
      6) Conduits.
      7) Power Panels.

8) Connector Panels.

9) Grounding Blocks.

3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. Conduit: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

E. Mental Health (aka Psychiatric) Unit – when a Mental Health Unit is to be provided as a part of the project, contact TVE 005OP3B for specific system requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Contracting Officer or COTR, the Contractor, and the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the facility, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
   1. AC power circuits provided for systems.
   2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
   3. System components installed by others.
   4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Contracting Officer or COTR, Contractor, and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
   2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
   3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
   4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
      a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
      b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
      c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.

d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.

5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 24” in any direction.
   a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
   b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
   c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Engineer and/or Contracting Officer or COTR.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
10. Connect the System’s primary input AC power to the Facility’ AC power distribution system as shown on the plans.
11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and

equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

12. Speakers installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks:

1. Provide 1RU blank panelbetween each piece of equipment to provide adequate ventilation. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each equipment rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Racks installed side by side – the 36” rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. Provide self supporting, free standing PA rack(s) in the Signal Room to support the PA equipment. Racks shall be provided in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity which includes fiber optic backbone cabling where included in the system.
2. The racks shall be connected to the Signal Room system ground.

D. Wiring PracticeThe following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
   a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
   b. 70V audio speaker level audio.

c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)

4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (cabinet, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility’s signal ground system where indicated on the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see “Products.”) Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4” plywood or 1/8” thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.

d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1” or greater.

13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

E. Cable Installation: The following practices shall be adhered to:
1. All cable is to be installed in conduit.
2. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the VA.
3. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
4. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until it is ready to be terminated.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at terminals.

6. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
9. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
10. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be identified using laser printers and self-adhering, wrap-around labels.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams.”
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate nameplate. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
   a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
   b. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8” (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label termination connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams.”

4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
6. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels attached. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING UL LABELS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL LABELS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: The Contractor shall provide conduits and signal ducts as follows:
   1. Conduit:
      a. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
      b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts. Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Article 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
      c. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
      d. Ensure that PA Systems are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

2. Signal Duct or Cable Duct:
   a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct or cable duct when approved by the RE.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
   d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8” X 8” X 4” (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the VA or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the VA or a separate contractor except with written consent of the VA and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the VA or a separate Contractor the Contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of new or existing concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

A. Where PA conduits penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating. All wall penetrations shall be UL compliant assemblies.

C. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

D. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

E. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Extend the signal ground to each equipment rack. Ensure each rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.

C. Do not use “3rd or 4th” wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.

D. Do not connect the signal ground to the building’s external lightning protection system.

E. Do Not “mix grounds” of different systems.

F. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 – TESTING/GUARANTY/TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The PA System is NFPA listed as an “Emergency/Public Safety” Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that

listing is elevated to “Life Support/Safety.” Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 25 – 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, local and remote enunciation stations and two (2) zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall adjust and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a

minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:

1) Central Control Cabinets.
2) Local Control Stations.
3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
4) Remote Control Panels.
5) All Networked locations.
6) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
7) System trouble reporting.
8) System Electrical Supervision.
9)UPS operation.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 14 day’s written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 005OP3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency/Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System.

Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer or COTR.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
   b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
   a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
   b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
   c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
   d. Each installed head end equipment, amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

e. Once these tests have been completed, each installed system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system.

f. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Random Noise Generator.
7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTY PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor’s Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guaranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment

warranty documents to the RE or Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building, that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
   a. Response Time During the Two Year Guaranty Period:
      1) The RE or Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility is the Contractor’s ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for PA system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
      2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
      3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
         a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, or amplifier to be inoperable.
         b) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
      4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate

System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required On-Site Visits During the Two Year Guaranty Period
   1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of four (4) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
   2) The Contractor shall schedule all Facility visits with the RE or Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
   3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s)shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE or Contracting Officer and Contractor.
   4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Contracting Officer.
   5) The Contractor shall provide the RE or Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
      a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment serviced during this guaranty period to RE or Contracting Office) by the fifth ($5^{th)}$ working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely

describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.

b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

6) The RE or Contracting Officer shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The RE or Contracting Officer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System’s official acquisition documents.

b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System’s official technical record documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or Owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of the PA system to all Rehab Facility technical staff. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this

type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to activation of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
   1. 48 hours prior to opening for Technical/Electronic Staff (in 8-hour increments) – split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
   2. 32 hours during the opening week for Support Staff – both day and night shifts.
   3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the

technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.

3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the conductors and cables for electronic safety and security.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.

2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.

B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.

C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.

B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

C. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling cabling.
3. Attach pulling lines for cabling by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Install and support cables in manholes and handholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole or handhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

B. Fireproofing:
   1. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
   2. Use tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
   3. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.5 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems. Coordinate with the COTR or with the VAMC’s IT Department for specific labeling designating requirements.
C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electronic safety and security installations for equipment operations.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.

B. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):

1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG (6 mm) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG (25 mm^2) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG (6 mm) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 10 ft (3 M) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in (4 mm) thick x 0.75 in (19 mm) wide.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use No. 6 AWG (16 mm) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes,

cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 WIREWAY GROUNDING

A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
   1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a No. 6 AWG (16 mm²) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
   2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
   3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
   4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG (16 mm) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 50 feet (16 meters).

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 10 feet (3 meters) in depth.

B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.

C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS, furnish the following:

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
   2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

C. Certification:
   1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR):
      a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
   C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
   C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
   5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
   6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
   50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
   360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
   467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
   514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
   514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
   651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in (13 mm) unless otherwise shown.
B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
7. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.
C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes two inches (50 mm) and smaller.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
   b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 0.75 in (19 mm) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
   1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
   2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
   3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in (38 mm x 38 mm), 12 gauge steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in (9 mm) diameter steel hanger rods.
   4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
   1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
   2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
   3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
   4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor and exterior wall conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

B. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
   3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” (2.4 M) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
   7. Support within 12 in (300 mm) of changes of direction, and within 12 in (300 mm) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
10. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

C. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

E. Fire Alarm:
1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red “top-coated” conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in (75 mm) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in (19 mm) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft (2.4 M) intervals.
F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
G. Painting:
1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 in (75 mm) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in (75 mm) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with

sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in (125 mm) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 15 in (375 mm) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs (90 kg). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush mounted.

2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 24 in (600 mm) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

E. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 0.75 in (19 mm), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 4 in (100 mm) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 3 in (75 mm) below the floor and not less than 3 in (75 mm) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends Inches, mm
¾	6 (150)
1	9 (230)
1-1/4	14 (350)
1-1/2	17 (430)
2	21 (525)
2-1/2	25 (635)
3	31 (775)
3-1/2	36 (900)
4	45 (1125)

J. Furnish and install 0.75 in (19 mm) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 12 in (300 mm) above the finished floor.

K. Provide a pull rope in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electronic safety and security systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
2. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Electronic Safety and Security systems will be commissioned:

1. Fire Detection and Alarm (Master panel and software, addressable units – i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, hear detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells and other output devices, and fire command center functions – mechanical systems shutdowns).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used

to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COTR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COTR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 28 13 11
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (PACS)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Owner shall provide and the Contractor shall install a complete Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS, where indicated on the project plans.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

C. Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE: For labeling and signs.

D. Section 26 56 00, EXTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting requirements for exterior building and site lighting fixtures.

E. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.

F. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring (600V and below).

G. Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for the installation and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems.

I. Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS): For alarm systems.

J. Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE: For security camera systems.

K. Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS): For emergency and interior communications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is

stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. The security system components installed shall be compatible with the existing VAMC security system and the new system shall be connected to the existing system. Contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturer’s installation requirements as to the type if interconnection required, e.g. fiber optic or copper cable, between the existing facility’s system and the new system to be installed in the Resident Rehab Community Center.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 36 x 48 inches (915 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.

2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.

5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
   1. 35 percent
   2. 65 percent
   3. 90 percent
   4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-01.....Access Control: Wiegand Card Reader Interface Standard

AC-03.....Access Control: Badging Techniques

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36-90.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design

E. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

F. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

G. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

294-99.....Standard for Access Control

305-97.....Standard for Panic Hardware

639-07.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units

752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment

827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services

1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1981-03.....Central Station Automation System

2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks

J. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

M. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

N. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

7810.....Physical Characteristics of Credit Card Size Document

7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1.....Physical Characteristics of the Card

7816-2.....Dimensions and Contact Position of the card

7816-3.....Electrical Signals and Transmission Protocols

7816-4.....Inter-Industry Command for Interchange

14443.....RFID cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....RFID cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

O. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

P. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 1994

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the PACS shall be UL 294 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, and wind) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 115/120 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All PACS components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with NFPA 70-2011, Chapter 5.

E. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.

B. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.

C. A PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Control/Communications Panels
2. Electronic Security Management System
3. Card Reader and Credential Cards
4. Portal Control Devices
5. Door Status Indicators
6. Entry Control Device
7. Power Supplies
8. Wires and Cables

D. Control/Communication Panels:

1. Shall be a central point provided for monitoring, controlling, and programming the PACS. This unit shall be able to network to the

existing system in the VAMC and be able to communicate data (new and existing) without protocol translation devices or gateways.

2. Shall provide a means of controlling up to 16 doors per panel.
3. Shall be expandable and provide a means of networking multiple panels to provide overall control of all doors on the PACS via a primary panel.
4. Shall be system specific addressable, Internet Protocol (IP) addressable, and programmable via a computer.
5. Shall be able to be interfaced directly from a computer or via the Internet or Intranet. Access to the panels shall be password protected. All individuals with access to the panels shall have a user specific password.
6. Shall be of the same manufacturer and part number to ensure full compatibility within the system.
7. The operating system for the panel must utilize a single seamlessly integrated relational database for all functionality. This integration shall be provided with one operating environment. The operating environment shall be the fully multi-tasking multi-threading Microsoft Windows XP/Vista/Windows 7 Operating System.
8. The panel’s web enabled client applications shall be capable of running on independent client operating systems including Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Macintosh, UNIX, Linux, and Solaris. The web-enabled applications shall utilize the same common database as the other system modules.
9. The panel programming shall be written so that all system modules (e.g. access control, alarm monitoring, credential management, digital video, visitor management, intrusion detection, asset management, etc.) are developed and built from a unified 32-bit source code set. There absolutely shall not be separate source code bases for the individual modules of the PACS.
10. Shall consist of or have the equivalent of, at a minimum, a General Control Module and an Access Control Module. Both modules shall be programmable via a computer.
    a. The General Control Module shall:
        1) Provide for full distributed processing of access control and alarm monitoring operations.

2) Store the following information and function using a high speed, local 32-bit microprocessor:
   A) access levels
   B) hardware configurations
   C) programmed alarm outputs assigned at a administration client workstation
3) Process all access granted/denied decisions to provide fast responses to card reader transactions. A fully configured general control module with 64 card readers shall require less than one-half (0.5) seconds to grant access to an authorized cardholder or deny access to an unauthorized cardholder.
4) Meet the following minimum requirements:
   A) A minimum host communications speed of 115,200 bps.
   B) Support direct connect connections.
   C) Have remote access via internet with log-in and password.
   D) Minimum on-board memory of eight (8) MB.
   E) Local Area Network (LAN) Support RJ45 (10/100baseT) Ethernet Interface Token Ring four (4) MB connectivity.
   F) Minimum memory storage of up to 5,000 cardholders and 100,000 events.
   G) Downstream ports for connecting card readers and data gathering panels via RS-485 multi-drop wiring configuration.
   H) Support of multiple card technologies.
   I) Supervised Communications with PACS system software.
   J) Support of up to eight card formats and facility codes.
   K) RS-485 Full Duplex, UL 1076 Grade AA communication channel to the system head-end.
   L) Integration with all manufacturers’ card readers.
   M) 12 VAC or 12 VDC input power via a UL certified step-down transformer or power supply.
   N) Issue Code Support for both Magnetic and Wiegand Card Formats.
   O) Individual Shunt Times
   P) Up to Nine Digit PIN Codes.
   Q) Downstream serial RS-232 device support.

R) Status LED’s to identify normal component and communication status.

b. The access control module shall:

1) Control up to 16 doors utilizing input and output relays that are fully programmable via network software.

2) Input relays shall meet the following minimum requirements:

A) Provide up to 16 UL 1076 analog unsupervised alarm input zones to monitor and report alarm conditions, power faults, and tampers.

B) Operate independently and in conjunction with output relays, which will send an output signal to a corresponding output device upon alarm input activation. Once an alarm has been received, the input relay shall activate any or all alarm outputs.

C) Contain the following features:

(1) UL 294 Certified.

(2) Alarm contact status scanning at up to 120 times per second for each zone.

(3) A low power Complementary-symmetry/metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) microprocessor.

(4) Filtered data for noise rejection to prevent false alarms.

(5) Up to 16 supervised inputs.

(6) 12 VAC or 12 VDC Input Power.

(7) Two (2) dedicated inputs for tamper and power status.

3) Output relays shall meet the following minimum requirements:

A) Shall be capable of controlling a corresponding output device upon any input activation or on command from the PACS.

B) Shall be capable of responding to:

(1) Input alarms.

(2) Commands from a System Operator.

(3) Time zone control commands for automatic operation.

C) Shall be capable of:

(1) Pulsing for a predetermined duration. Duration shall be programmable for each relay individually.

(2) Responding on command from the System Operator to pulse, command on, command off, or reset to normal state.

(3) Operating outputs rated at 5 amps @ 30 VDC.

E. Electronic Security Management System (SMS):

1. Shall allow the configuration of an enrollment and badging, alarm monitoring, administrative, asset management, digital video management, intrusion detection, visitor enrollment, remote access level management, and integrated client workstations or any combination of all or some.
2. Shall be expandable to support an unlimited number of individual module or integrated client workstations. All access control field hardware, including Intelligent System Controllers (ISC), shall be connected to all Windows XP/Vista/Windows 7 based access control system workstation on the network.
3. Shall have the ability to compose, file, maintain, update, and print reports for either individuals or the system as follows.
   a. Individual reports that consist of an employees name, office location, phone number or direct extension, and normal hours of operation. The report shall provide a detail listing of the employee’s daily events in relation to accessing points within a facility.
   b. System reports shall be able to produce information on a daily/weekly/monthly basis for all events, alarms, and any other activity associated with a system user.
   c. All reports shall be in a date/time format and all information shall be clearly presented.
4. Shall be designed to allow it to work with any industry standard network protocol and topology listed below:
   a. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP
   b. IBM LAN Server (NetBEUI)
   c. Microsoft LAN Manager (NetBEUI)
   d. Network File System (NFS) Networks
   e. Modbus
5. Shall provide full interface and control of the PACS to include the following subsystems within the PACS:
   a. Public Key Infrastructure

b. Card Management
c. Identity and Access Management
d. Personal Identity Verification

6. Shall have the following features or compatibilities:
   a. The ability to be operated locally or remotely via a LAN, WAN, internet, or intranet.
   b. Event and Alarm Monitoring
   c. Database Partitioning
   d. Ability to fully integrate with all other security subsystems
   e. Enhanced Monitoring Station with Split Screen Views
   f. Alternate and Extended Shunt by Door
   g. Escort Management
   h. Enhanced IT-based Password Protection
   i. N-man Rule and Occupancy Restrictions
   j. Open Journal Data Format for Enhanced Reporting
   k. Automated Personnel Import
   l. ODBC Support
   m. Windows XP Professional, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, Windows XP Professional for Servers
   n. Field-Level Audit Trail
   o. Cardholder Access Events
7. For the SMS network, a server and client workstation shall be required and must meet the following minimum technical characteristics:
   a. Server:

Processor	2.4 GHz Intel Xeon
Free Hard Disk Space	40.0 GB
Memory	8.0 GB
Network Card	10/100 Base-T
CD-ROM Drive	24X
Monitor/Video Adapter board	20” Flat panel VGA/DVI-I (1600 x 1200)
Operating System	Windows XP Professional, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7 Professional
Ports	2 serial, 1 parallel, 4 USB
Backup	CDRW

b. Client Workstation:

Processor	2.8 GHz Intel Core i7
Free Hard Disk Space	20.0 GB
Memory	4.0 GB RAM
Network Card	10/100 Base-T
CD-ROM Drive	10X
Monitor/Video Adapter board	20” Flat panel VGA/DVI-I (1600 x 1200)
Operating Systems	Windows XP Professional, Windows 7 or 7 Professional

F. Card Readers and Credential Cards:

1. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
2. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
3. Shall be individually home run to the main panel or to a remote panel networked to the main panel.
4. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   a. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   b. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   c. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
5. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201 and is ISO 14443 A or B compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-232, 485 or TCP/IP.
6. Are to be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry or shall be a proximetry style reader. Should match existing, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR).
7. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.

8. LED’s shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
9. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked, or facility code), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.
10. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.
11. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
12. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
    a. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.
    b. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
    c. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or

less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.

d. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.

e. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.

f. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

13. Card readers shall come in the following formats:

a. Magnetic Stripe Card Reader

1) Shall be utilized during the transition from the existing technology to the contactless smart card technology as defined in FIPS-201.

2) Shall read credential cards that utilize single layer 4000 units of magnetic field strength per magnetic tape material.

3) The magnetic tape material shall be coated with Teflon and affixed to the back of the credential card near the top. This reader shall allow the card to either be swiped or inserted into the reader.

4) Shall meet or exceed the following minimum technical characteristics:

Card Speed	5 to 30 inches (203 to 1270mm) per second
Data Rate	1 ms per bit
Connections	Plug-in with 8” (200mm) pigtail cable
Output Format	26 or 34-bit
Power	Per Manufacturers Specifications
Lifetime	250,000 wear cycles with a MTBF 22,000 hours
Error Rate	5% false reject 2x10-6 false accept
Static Discharge	Withstands up to 20,000 volts
LED	If required per the design package.
Card Format Output Format	EMPI 26 or 34-bit ANSI/ABA All bits Clock-and-Data up to 37 characters 10 Digit ANSI/ABA 26 or 34-bit

b. Wiegand Card Reader:

1) Shall be utilized during the transition from the existing technology to the contactless smart card technology as defined in FIPS-201.
2) Shall read credential cards which are encoded using Wiegand effect ferromagnetic wires laminated into the credential card.
3) Shall create a magnetic field and output a coded representation of the unique pattern of magnetic flux changes produced by moving the credential card through the card reader.
4) The output shall be a series of electrical signals and shall constitute a unique identification code number.
5) Wiegand credential cards shall use at least 24 binary digits to generate a unique credential card identification code.
6) The card reader shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Card Speed	5 to 30 inches (203 to 1270mm) per second
Data Rate	1ms per bit
Connections	RJ-45 Jack or multi- conductor quick disconnect
Output Formats	26 or 34-bit
Power	Per Manufacturers Specifications
Lifetime	600,000 pass read head
Error Rate	false accept
Static Discharge	Withstands 20,000 volts
LED	If required per the design package
Card Output Format	EMPI 26 or 34-bit ANSI/ABA All bits Clock-and-Data up to 37 characters 10 Digit ANSI/ABA 26 or 34-bit

c. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers:

1) Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.

2) The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
3) The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
4) The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
   a) Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 – 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 – 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.
   b) FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1″ to 2″ (2.5 – 5 cm).

d. Proximity (PROX) Card Reader:
   1) Shall be utilized during the transition from the existing technology to the contactless smart card technology as defined in FIPS-201.
   2) Shall use active/passive proximity detection and shall not require contact with the proximity credential card for operation.
      a) Active detection proximity card readers shall provide power to compatible credential cards through magnetic induction and receive and decode a unique identification code number transmitted from the credential card.
      b) Passive detection proximity card readers shall use a swept-frequency, radio frequency field generator to read the resonant frequencies of tuned circuits laminated into compatible credential cards. The resonant frequencies read shall constitute a unique identification code number.
   3) Shall read proximity cards in a range from 0 to at least six (6) inches (0 to at least 15 cm) from the reader. The

credential card design shall allow for a minimum of 32,000 unique identification codes per facility.

4) Shall be able to read cards from two (2) inches (5cm) to 6 inches (15cm).

5) For exterior parking lots or garages shall be 16 inches (40 cm).

6) The operating frequency shall be determined by the type of access control system being utilized.

e. Credential Cards: Shall be in accordance with FIPS 201 and controlled by the PIV enrollment and issuance system.

G. Portal Control Devices:

1. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
2. Such devices shall:
   a. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
   b. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
   c. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
   d. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
   e. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
3. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
4. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   a. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   b. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   c. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
5. Shall provide a secondary means of access control within a secure area.
6. Keypads: Refer to Section 2.2.F.12 for keypad requirements.
7. Push-Button Switches:
   a. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
   b. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons

shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.

C. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.

d. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.

8. Crash Bar:

a. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):

1. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as designed.
2. Panic bar emergency exit hardware shall provide an alarm shunt signal to the PACS and SMS.
3. The panic bar shall include a conspicuous warning sign with one (1) inch (2.5 cm) high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.
4. Operation of the panic bar hardware shall generate an intrusion alarm that reports to both the SMS and Intrusion Detection System. The use of a micro switch installed within the panic bar shall be utilized for this.
5. The panic bar shall a fully mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation.
6. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications.

b. Normal Exit:

1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.

3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.
5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

9. Key Bypass:
   a. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
   b. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
   c. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
   d. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.
   e. All keys and cylinders shall be stored in a secure area that is monitored by the Intrusion Detection System.
10. Automatic Door Opener and Closer:
   a. Shall be low energy operators.
   b. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control.
   c. Shall have an adjustable back-check feature to cushion the door opening speed if opened violently.

d. Motor assist shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 seconds in five (5) second increments. Motor assist shall restart the time cycle with each new activation of the initiating device.
e. Unit shall have a three-position selector mode switch that shall permit unit to be switched “ON” to monitor for function activation, switched to “H/O” for indefinite hold open function or switched to “OFF,” which shall deactivate all control functions but will allow standard door operation by means of the internal mechanical closer.
f. Door control shall be adjustable to provide compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI standards A117.1.
g. All automatic door openers and closers shall:
   1) Meet UL standards.
   2) Be fire rated.
   3) Have push and go function to activate power operator or power assist function.
   4) Have push button controls for setting door close and door open positions.
   5) Have open obstruction detection and close obstruction detection built into the unit.
   6) Have door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve, speed control valve and pressure adjustment valve to control door closing.
   7) Have motor start-up delay, vestibule interface delay; electric lock delay and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds. All operators shall close door under full spring power when power is removed.
   8) Are to be hard wired with power input of 120 VAC, 60Hz and connected to a dedicated circuit breaker located on a power panel reserved for security equipment.

11. Request-to-Exit (RTE):
    a. Shall be utilized to de-energize the locking hardware on a door to allow for exiting a secure area.
    b. Shall be either an infrared sensor or a push button.

c. Infrared sensors shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Alarm Output	2 Form "C" relay contacts
Indicators	1 activation LED
Power Requirements	12 or 24 VAC, 12 or 24 VDC, 26 mA @ 12 VDC
Relay Latch	Time Adjustable to 60 seconds

H. Door Status Indicators:

1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
2. Door Position Sensor:
   a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.
   b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
   c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in it place of a DPDT switch.
   d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
   e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2″ (5 cm).

I. Entry Control Devices:

1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by a card reader device via a relay on the main control panel.
2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
3. Shall operate at 24 VDC and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.

4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide veristor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
   a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
   b. Tested to over one million cycles.
   c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
   d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
   e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
   f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf.
7. Electromagnetic Locks:
   a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
   b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The mag-lock shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
   c. Ensure a diode or MOV is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the mag-lock is powered.
   d. Shall utilize a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) to monitor the door status and report that status to the SMS.
   e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	1500 lbs (675 Kg)
	Sliding Doors	500 lbs (225 Kg)

J. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power two entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 2 amp
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to 14 Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	10 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 5 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

K. Wires and Cables

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendations for power and signal.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked every with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull rope shall be pulled along with signal and power cables to assist in future work.

7. At all locations where core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, then fire stopping shall be applied to that area.
8. High power and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High power for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. Signal Cables:
   a. Shall meet or exceed all specifications and requirements called out by the manufactures.
   b. Shall be twisted pairs.
   c. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 3 feet, (1 meter) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
      1) A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and peak current of 60 amperes.
      2) An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
10. Power Cables:
   a. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
   b. Shall be sized according and comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
   c. Low Voltage Power Cables:
      1) All cables shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.

2) Specific cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

d. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General: The kit shall be provided that at, a minimum includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outlined are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

1. System Grounding:

a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.

b. This includes, but is not limited to:

1) Coaxial Cable Shields
2) Control Cable Shields
3) Data Cable Shields
4) Equipment Racks
5) Equipment Cabinets
6) Conduits
7) Cable Duct blocks
8) Cable Trays
9) Power Panels

10) Grounding

11) Connector Panels

2. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.

E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. CCTV:
   a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings. As well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Be able to monitor, control and record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed automatically call up a camera when an access point is but into an alarm state.
   d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the CCTV, refer to Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.
2. IDS:
   a. Be able monitor door control sensors.
   b. Be able to monitor and control the IDS on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the operator via an audible alarm.
   d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
3. EPPS:
   a. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
   b. For additional PACS requirements as they relate to the EPPS, refer to Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM.

E. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

F. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

G. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

H. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

I. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to existing equipment as outlined in the design package.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey of the existing equipment they are to tie into and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer or COTR. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer or COTR approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer or COTR shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer or COTR

after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

J. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

K. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

L. Control Panels:
   1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
   2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer’s programming guidelines.

M. SMS:
   1. Coordinate with the VA agency’s IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
   2. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.

N. Card Readers:
   1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   2. Terminate input signals as required.
   3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
   4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

O. Door Status Indicators:
   1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.

2. RTE’s shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2” (5 cm).

P. Entry Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

Q. System Start-Up:
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
   a. PACS equipment items have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

T. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:
1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and

installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 16 11
INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Intrusion Detection System, hereinafter referred to as IDS, as specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

C. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS: Aluminum window installation, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.

D. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Installation of door hardware and related items.

E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

F. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring (600V and below).

H. Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

I. Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for the installation and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems.

J. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS): Security access control integration.

K. Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE: For security camera systems.

L. Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS): For emergency and interior communications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, the operation of the IDS as shown, and for the integration into the

existing IDS of the existing VAMC. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 36 x 48 inches (915 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.

b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
c. Provide device identification and location.
d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
C. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.

5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
a. Device ID.
b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).

c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).

d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.

e. In addition, for the IDS, provide the sensor ID, sensor type and housing model number.

6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:

1. 35 percent
2. 65 percent
3. 90 percent
4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Security Industry Association (SIA):

PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity

CP-01-00 .....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36-90.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design

D. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):
250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code
731-11.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems
639-07.....Standards for Intrusion Detection Units
1037-99.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
1635-96.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

G. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant IDS work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR 52.246-21.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the IDS shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 115/120 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All IDS components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70 National Electric Code, Chapter 5.

E. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure functional operation in accordance with requirements.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. All requirements listed below are the minimum specifications that need to be met in order to comply with the IDS.

B. All IDS sensors shall conform to UL 639, Intrusion Detection Standard.

C. Ensure that IDS is fully integrated with other security subsystems as required to include, but not limited to, the CCTV, PACS, EPPS, and Access Control System and Database Management. The IDS provided shall not limit the expansion and growth capability to a single manufacturer and shall allow modular expansion with minimal equipment modifications.

D. The IDS shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

1. Control Panel
2. Exterior Detection Devices (Sensors)
3. Interior Detection Devices (Sensors)
4. Power Supply
5. Enclosures

E. Control Panel:

1. The Control panel shall be the main point of programming, monitoring, accessing, securing, and troubleshooting the IDS. Refer to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) CP-01 Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction.
2. The Control Panel shall provide a means of reporting alarms to an existing Access Control System and Database Management via a computer interface or direct connection to an alarm control monitoring panel.
3. The Control panel shall utilize a Multifunctional Keypad, Input and Output Modules for expansion of alarm zones, interfacing with

additional security subsystems, programming, monitoring and controlling the IDS.

4. The Control panel shall meet or exceed the following minimum functional requirements for programming outputs, system response, and user interface:
   a. Programming Outputs:
      1) 2 Amps (A) alarm power at 12 VDC
      2) 1.4 A auxiliary power at 12 VDC
      3) Four alarm output patterns
      4) Programmable bell test
      5) Programmable bell shut-off timer
   b. System Response:
      1) Selectable point response time
      2) Cross point capability
      3) larm verification
      4) Watch mode
      5) Scheduled events arm, disarm, bypass and un-bypass points, control relays, and control authority levels
   c. User Interface:
      1) Supervises up to eight command points (e.g. Up to 16 unsupervised keypads can be used)
      2) Provides custom keypad text
      3) Addresses full function command menu including custom functions
      4) Allows user authority by defined area and 16-character name
      5) Provides for 14 custom authority control levels allowing user’s authority to change, add, delete pass codes, disarm, bypass points, and start system tests.
5. The Control panel shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Input Voltage via 110 VAC VAC Step-down Transformer	16 or 18 VAC
Operating Voltage	12 VDC
Output Voltage	12 VDC @ 2 A max
Direct Hardwire Zones	7
Partitions	8

Multifunctional Keypads	16 (2 per partition)
Communications Port	RJ-11

6. A multifunctional keypad shall be utilized as a user interface for arming, disarming, monitoring, troubleshooting, and programming the alarm control panel.
7. Keypads shall have the following features:
   a. Multiple function keypads suitable for remote mounting, no greater than 4000 ft (1333 m), shall be provided from the control panel and have a light emitting diode (LED) readout of alarm and trouble conditions by zone.
   b. An alphanumeric English language display, with keypad programmability, and EE-PROM memory, shall also be provided.
   c. Trouble alarm indicators shall be distinguishable from intrusion alarms.
   d. A minimum of four (4) zones selectable as entry and exit with programmable time delay.
   e. Complete system test activated capability at the keypad.
   f. Capability for opening and closing reports to a remote monitoring location.
   g. Adjustable entry and exit delay times.
   h. Capability for a minimum of two (2) multiple function keypads.
   i. Capability to shunt or bypass selected interior zones while arming perimeter protection and remaining interior zones.
   j. Capability for a minimum of seven assignable pass-codes that are keypad programmable from a suppressed master code.
8. Keypads shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Connections	4-wire flying lead for data and power
Operating Temperature	0°C to +50°C (+32°F to +122°F)
Display Window	8-point LED
Indicators: Illuminated keys	Armed Status-LED
	Point Status-LED
	Command Mode-LED
	Power-LED
Voltage	Nominal 12 VDC

9. An input module shall be utilized to connect additional detection devices to the control panel. This module will meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Zone Inputs	Style A (Class B) Supervised
Operating Temperature	32 to 140 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C)

10. An output module shall be utilized to interface the control panel with other security subsystems. The output module shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Output Relays	“Form C” Dry Relay Contracts
Relay Contact Rating	4A @ 24 VDC
	4A @ 24 VAC
	1A @ 70 VAC
Operating Temperature	32 to 140 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C)

11. The control panel shall have a communications port that will allow for communications with a computer for programming, monitoring, and troubleshooting purposes. The communications port will be, at a minimum, and RJ-11 or better.
12. The control panel will have a systems success probability of 95% or better, and shall include the following success considerations:
    a. False Alarm: Shall not exceed one (1) false alarm per 30 days per sensor zone.
    b. Nuisance Alarm: Shall not exceed a rate of one (1) alarm per seven (7) days per zone within the first 60 days after installation and acceptance. Sensor adjustments will be made and then shall not exceed one (1) alarm per 30 days.
13. The Control Panel will be able to detect either a line fault or power loss for all supervised data cables.
    a. Line Fault Detection: Communication links of the IDS shall have an active mode for line fault detection. Fault isolation at the systems level shall have the same geographic resolutions as

provided for intrusion detection. The line fault alarm shall be clearly distinguishable from other alarms.

b. Power Loss Detection: Provide the capability to detect when critical components experience temporary or permanent loss of power and annunciate to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

D. Interior Detection Devices: (Sensors)

1. The IDS shall consist of interior and other detection devices that are capable of:
   a. Locating intrusions at individually protected asset areas or at an individual portal;
   b. Locating intrusions within a specific area of coverage;
   c. Locating failures or tampering of individual sensors or components.
2. Provide and adjust for devices so that coverage is maximized in the space or area it is installed in. For large rooms where multiple devices are required, ensure device coverage is overlapping.
3. Detection sensitivity shall be set up to ensure maximum coverage of the secure area is obtained while at the same time limiting excessive false alarms due to the environment and impact of small animals. All detection devices shall be anti-masking with exception of video motion detection.
4. Dual sensor technology shall be used when possible. Sensor technology shall not be of the same type that is easily defeated by a single method. This will reduce the amount of false alarms.
5. Interior Environmental Conditions: Systems shall be able to operate in environmentally protected interior areas and shall meet operational performance requirements for the following ambient conditions:
   a. If components are installed in unheated areas they shall be able to operate in temperatures as low as 0 F (-17 C);
   b. Interior Sensor Environmental Characteristics:

Temperatures	32F to 120 F (0 to 50 C)
Pressure	Sea Level to 15,000 ft. (4573m) above sea level

Humidity	5% - 95%
Fungus	Components of non-fungus nutrient materials
Acoustical Noise	Suitable for high noise environments above 100db

6. Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS)
   a. BMS switches shall be surface or recessed mounted according to manufacture’s instructions. Recessed mounted is the preferred method to reduce tampering or defeating of the system. Switches shall activate when a disturbance in the balanced magnetic field occurs.
   b. Switches shall have a minimum of two (2) encapsulated reed switches.
   c. Contractor shall provide each BMS with a current protective device, rated to limit current to 80% of the switch capacity.
   d. Surface Mounted BMS: For exterior application, components shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.
   e. BMS field adjustments in the fixed space between magnet and switch housing shall not be possible. Attempts to adjust or disturb the magnetic field shall cause a tamper alarm.
   f. BMS Technical Characteristics:

Maximum current	.25 amperes
Maximum voltage	30 VDC
Maximum power	3.0 W (without internal terminating resistors). 1.0 W (with internal terminating resistors).
Components	Three (3) pre-adjusted reed switches Three (3) pre-adjusted magnets
Output contacts	Transfer type SPDT
Contact rating	0.5 amperes, 28 VDC
Switch mechanism	Internally adjustable ¼ - ½ in. (6-13 mm)
Wiring	Two (2) wires #22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), three (3) or 11 foot attached cable
Activation lifetime	1,000,000 activations

Enclosure	Nonferrous materials
Tamper alarm activation	Cover opened 1/8 in. (3 mm) and inaccessible until actuated

7. Window Intrusion Detection: These IDS devices shall detect intrusions thru inertia (shock) or by sound, and shall utilize either a Breakwire Sensor or Acoustic and Seismic Sensor.
   a. Breakwire Sensors (wire trap):
      1) Detect intrusion thru shock or breakage of window glazing. Also used for the protection of utility openings.
      2) Sensors shall consist of fine wire embedded in or affixed to interior of glazing. Breakage of protected glazing shall result in wire breakage.
      3) Wire shall be hard-drawn copper up to #26 AWG diameter.
      4) If sensors are affixed to glazing the sensor shall be protected by a clear coating which shall not affect sensor functioning.
      5) Sensor shall be terminated in insulated connectors which are concealed and tamper resistant.
      6) Protection of inlet openings:
         a) Shall consist of up to 26 AWG hard-drawn copper wire with a tensile strength of 17.8 N 4 pounds maximum.
         b) Wire shall be interlaced throughout the opening such that no opening between wires shall be larger than 4 in. (100 mm) on center.
         c) Sensors shall be terminated so that attempts to cut the wire or otherwise enlarge openings between wires shall cause an alarm.
         d) Sensors shall be terminated in insulated connectors which are concealed and tamper resistant.
   b. Acoustic and Seismic Glass Break Detectors:
      1) Detects intrusion thru the use of audible sound and vibration emitted from the breaking of glass using a tuned frequency range and sound pattern recognition. This initiates an alarm when glass they protect is broken or cracked.
      2) Detectors shall be installed in strict conformance with manufacture’s installation instructions.

3) The detector’s power circuit shall be switched via an output relay on the control panel to provide latching alarm LED reset capability.
4) Sensors shall be contained in a fire-resistant ABS plastic housing and must be mounted in contact with a window.
5) Sensing shall be accomplished through the use of a mechanical filtered piezoelectric element.
6) Sensors shall have a sensitivity adjustment controlling output voltage from the piezoelectric element which triggers a solid-state latching device.
7) Sensors shall selectively filter input to minimize false alarms and not initiate alarm in response to ambient seismic vibrations or other ambient stimuli.
8) A manufacture’s test unit will be used to validate the sensor by simulating glass breakage.
9) The Contractor shall provide sensors for adjusting sensitivity and two-sided polyurethane tape with acrylic adhesive for window attachment.
10) Sensor shall include exterior label to protect adhesive tape from direct sunlight.
11) Window Intrusion Detection Sensor Technical Specifications:

Power	Auxiliary power supply 12 VDC @ 25 mA (+/-) 10%
Power Input	10 – 15 VDC at 16mA protected against reverse polarity, 20 mA during relay closure
Relay Output Rating	Minimum of 25 VDC mA
Coverage Audio	6,000 Square ft.
Coverage Glass Break	25 ft. (7.5 m) wide by 25 ft. wide (7.5 m) Minimum: 25 feet (7.62 m) from the detector to the furthest point on protected glass.
Audio Output	300 – 12,000 HZ
Alarm Output	Relay NO or NC selectable
Interconnection	12 pin Panduit connector, 22 AWG
Radio Frequency	No alarm or setup on between

Interface	frequencies 26 – 100 MHz 50 v/m Immunity to mobile RF interference 100 watts @ 9.8 Ft. (3 m) in 27-100 MHz range
Alarm period	Two (2) to three (3)
Mounting	Ceiling, same wall, adjacent wall, opposite wall
Features	Test and alarm LEDs for acoustic seismic and alarm condition latching, Alarm LED and tamper switch on cover.
Alarm verification	Digital signal processing or dual acoustic processing technologies
Detection ability	Single and multi-pane glass, wired glass, tempered and laminated glass to ¼ inch (6 mm) or thickness

8. Screening: This material shall be used on windows to protect and detect intrusion as follows.
   a. Security screens shall be constructed from a maximum of 26 AWG insulated hard-drawn copper.
   b. Screens shall be connected to an alarm circuitry by means of flexible armored cords. Security screen circuitry shall provide end-of-line resistors in series or equivalent methods ensuring alarm activation if short-circuiting of the screen is attempted.
   c. If unable to install a break wire sensor (wire traps), then tamper switches will be provided.
   d. Contractor shall provide tamper switches in the frames as required with not less than one (1) switch on each side if dimensions are two (2) ft. square (610 mm) or less, and two (2) switches if dimensions exceed two (2) ft. square (610 mm). Tamper switches shall be corrosion-resistant, spring-operated, and shall initiate an alarm with a movement of two (2) in. (50 mm) or less before access to the switch is possible.
   e. Electrical characteristics of the switch shall match the alarm system requirements.
9. Passive Infrared Motion Sensors (PIR): These sensors shall detect an intruder presence by monitoring the level of infrared energy emitted by objects within a protected zone and meet ANSI PIR-01 Passive

Infrared Motion Detector Standards Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity. An alarm shall be initiated when motion and temperature changes within set patterns are detected as follows.

a. The detector shall provide multiple detection zones distributed at a variety of angles and distance.
b. Sensors shall be passive in nature; no transmitted energy shall be required for detection.
c. Sensors shall be sensitive to infrared energy emitted at wavelengths corresponding to human body and other objects at ambient temperatures.
d. Sensors shall not alarm in response to general area thermal variations and shall be immune to radio frequency interference.
e. Sensors shall not be susceptible to changes in temperature due to an air conditioner being turned on or off.
f. Sensors shall be housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure.
g. Sensor detectors shall include motion analyzer processing, adjustable lens, and walk test LED’s visible from any angle.
h. Sensors shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition during installation and calibration. A means of disabling the indication shall be provided within the sensor enclosure.
i. Sensor detectors shall include a motion monitoring verification circuit that will signal trouble or alarm if the detector fails to detect motion for an extended period.
j. PIR Technical Characteristics:

Power	Six (6) – 12 VDC 25 mA continuous current draw 38 mA peaks
Alarm Velocity	Five (5) ft. (1500 mm) at a velocity of 0.1 ft. (30 mm) per second, and one (1) step per second, assuming 6 in. (150 mm) per step. Also, faster than 0.1 foot (30 mm) per second, up to 10 feet (3000 mm) per second
Maximum detection range	35 ft.(10.6 m)
Frequency range- non activation or setup use	26 to 950 MHz using a 50 watt transmitter located 1 ft. from the unit or attached wiring

Infrared detection	3°F (1 1/2°C) different from the background temperature
Detection Pattern	180 degrees for volumetric units, non PIR 360
PIR 360°Detection Pattern	Programmable 60 detection zones including one directly below
Mounting	Ceiling and walls
Ceiling heights	Eight (8) ft. (2.4 m) – 18 ft (5.4 m)
Sensitivity adjustments	Three (3) levels

10. Microwave-Passive Infrared Detector: This sensor shall be designed to detect the motion of a human body within a protected area by means of a combination of microwave sensing technology and passive infrared (MPIR) sensing technology as follows.
    a. The sensor shall require both technologies to sense intrusion before an alarm may occur.
    b. The sensor shall be designed for wall mounting on swivel bracket. A high-security gimbaled bracket shall be provided.
    c. The PIR fields of view shall be focused on the pyroelectric element by means of an internal multi-faceted mirror.
    d. The sensor shall incorporate a look-down lens system that detects the passing of an intruder directly beneath the sensor.
    e. The sensor shall incorporate a microwave supervision system which shall activate the trouble output if the device technology fails.
    f. The sensor shall incorporate self-diagnostics which shall monitor the sensor systems and report a trouble to the control panel if any system device fails.
    g. The sensor shall have compensation against loss of sensitivity as the ambient temperature nears human body temperature.
    h. MPIR Technical Characteristics:

Technology	Microwave and Passive Infrared
Power	Nine (9) – 15 VDC max current consumption 22 mA at 12 VDC
Operating Temperature	32°F (0° C) – 120° F (49° C)
Detection Area	98 ft. (30 m) long by 9.8 ft. (3 m) wide or 69 ft. (21 m) long by 69 ft. (21m) wide

Electronics	Microcontroller based
Alarm Contact	Form-C rated 125 mA, 28 VDC
Tamper Contact	125 mA, 28 VDC
Trouble Contact	Form-B rated 25 mA, 30 VDC
Microwave Operating Frequency	10.525 GHz
Microwave Sensitivity	Adjustable on circuit board
Detection pattern adjustment	Changing of internal lens
Sensing element	Pyro-electric
LED Indicators	PIR, microwave, alarm
Bug and Dust protection	zero-clearance, gasket bug guard
Lens	Interchangeable: standard 60x80 ft. (18x24 m), corner mounting, ultra-wide, pet alley, long range, room and corridor combo, room and ceiling combo, creep zone

11. Ultrasonic Sensors: These sensors shall transmit ultrasonic energy into a protected zone, receiving the direct and reflected energy, and monitoring frequency shift between transmitted and received signals as follows.
    a. Sensors shall automatically adapt to changing levels of air turbulence and shall consist of a control unit and as many transceivers as required to protect a zone within limitations of the control unit per manufacture’s instructions.
    b. Ultrasonic system sensors shall provide a means of indicating an alarm condition at the protected zone during installation and calibration. This indication shall be provided with a disabling device within the sensor enclosure.
    c. Transceivers shall consist of an adjustable-gain preamplifier, an ultrasonic-to-electrical transducer, and an electrical-to-ultrasonic transducer in a single enclosure. Transducers shall be adjustable in position to allow adequate adjustment and directivity.

d. Each sensor will consist of sensitivity adjustments. Controls shall be inaccessible to operating personnel and sensitivity requirements shall be set approximately at midrange.

e. Sensor elements shall be housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure.

f. Ultrasonic Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Power output	Peak not to exceed 105 dB at three (3) ft. (900 mm)
Transceiver protection zone	20 ft. (6 m) by 30 ft. (9.2 m) in a zone with an 8 ft. (2440 mm) to 12 ft. (3660 mm) ceiling
Nuisance alarm reduction	Selective filtering
Detection frequency range	Above 24 kHz and below 30 kHz (nominally 26 kHz)
Detection velocity	5 ft. (1500 mm) at a velocity of 0.5 ft. (150 mm) per second to 15 feet (4570 mm) per second, also Higher than 0.5 foot (150 mm) per second, up to eight (8) ft. (2440 mm) per second

12. CCTV Video Motion Detection Sensors: Refer to Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE that outlines related video motion detection requirements.

13. Tamper Alarm Switches: The following IDS sensors shall be used to monitor and detect potential tampering of sensors, control panels and enclosures.

    a. Tamper Switches: All enclosures including cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings with hinged doors or removable covers containing circuits and power supplies related to the IDS shall include corrosion-resistant tamper switches.

    b. Tamper alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from IDS alarms.

    c. Tamper switches will not be in a viewable from a direct line of sight perspective. The minimum amount of time the tamper switch becomes active and sends a signal after an enclosure is opened or panel removable is attempted, shall be one (1) second.

d. Tamper switches will initiate when enclosure doors or covers is removed as little as 1/4 in. (6.35 mm) from the closed position unless otherwise indicated. Tamper switches shall be:
   1) Push/pull automatic reset type;
   2) Inaccessible until switch is activated;
   3) Spring-loaded and held in closed position by door or cover; and
   4) Wired to break a circuit when door or cover is removed with each sensor annunciated individually at a central reporting processor.

e. Fail-Safe Mode: Shall provide the capability to detect and annunciate diminished functional capabilities and perform self-tests. Fail-safe alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from other types of alarms.

F. Power Supply

1. A power supply shall only be utilized if the control panel is unable to support the load requirements of the IDS system.
2. All power supplies shall be UL rated and able to adequately power two entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
3. Power supplies shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 2 amp
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to 14 Ah, rechargeable
OUTPUT CURRENT	4 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 3 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	3.5 A @ 250 VAC
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

G. Enclosures:

1. All control panels, input and output modules, and power supplies shall be housed inside a metal enclosure in accordance with National

Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA) 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

2. The enclosure shall be UL rated, lockable and alarmed with a tamper alarm switch that is monitored by the control panel.
3. The enclosures will be NEMA 4 rated if exterior mounted.
4. All connections to the enclosure shall meet or exceed the requirements set forth in the NEC.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields
      2) Control Cable Shields
      3) Data Cable Shields
      4) Equipment Racks
      5) Equipment Cabinets
      6) Conduits
      7) Cable Duct blocks
      8) Cable Trays

9) Power Panels
10) Grounding
11) Connector Panels

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. IDS installation shall be in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 639 Standards for Intrusion Detection Units and UL 634 Standards for Connectors with Burglar Alarm Systems, and appropriate manufacture’s installation manuals for each type of IDS.
B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including VA furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The IDS shall be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or designed as a computer network.

E. The IDS shall be able to be integrated with other security subsystems. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming and the direct hardwiring of the systems. Determination for methodology shall be outlined when the system(s) is/are being designed and engineered. For installation purposes, the IDS shall utilize an output module for integration with other security subsystems. The Contractor will ensure all connections are per the OEM and that any and all software upgrades required to integrate the systems are installed prior to system start-up.

F. For programming purposes, the Contractor shall refer to the manufacturer’s requirements and Contracting Officer instructions for correct system operations. This includes ensuring computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceeds the minimum system requirements outlined in the IDS software packages.

G. Lightning and power surges to the central alarm reporting and display unit shall be protected at both ends against excessive voltages. This requirement shall apply for circuits that are routed both in underground conduits and overhead runs.

H. At a minimum, the Contractor shall install primary detection devices, such as three electrode gas-type surge arresters, and secondary protectors to reduce dangerous voltages to levels that will cause no damage. Fuses shall not be permitted as protection devices.

I. The Contractor shall provide fail-safe gas tube type surge arresters on exposed IDS data circuits. In addition, transient protection shall protect against spikes up to 1000 volts peak voltage with a one-microsecond rise time and 100-microsecond decay time, without causing false alarms. The protective device shall be automatic and self-

restoring. Also, circuits shall be designed or selected assuming a maximum of 25 ohms to ground.

J. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
   1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name, equipment model and serial identification numbers, and UL logo. The Contracting Officer may inventory the IDS equipment at the time of delivery and reject items that do not conform to this requirement.
   2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner that will preclude damage as directed by the Contracting Officer.

K. Cleaning and Adjustments:
   1. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
   2. Prepare for system activation by following manufacturer’s recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component’s installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

L. Tamper Switches
   1. Install tamper switches to initiate an alarm signal when an IDS panel, box, or component housing door or cover is moved as little as 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) from the normally closed position unless otherwise specified.
   2. Locate tamper switches within enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings to prevent direct line of sight to any internal components and to prevent tampering with switch or circuitry.
   3. Conceal tamper switch mounting hardware so that the location of the switch within the enclosure cannot be determined from the exterior.

M. Unique IDS Installation Components:
   1. BMS Surface Mounted:
      a. Surface mounted BMS housing for the switch element shall have the capability to receive threaded conduit. Housing covers for surface mounted BMS, if made of cast aluminum, shall be secured by stainless steel screws. Magnet housing cover shall not be

readily removable and BMS housings shall be protected from unauthorized access by a cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper device.

b. Conductors running from a door to alarm circuits shall be contained within a flexible armored cord constructed from corrosion-resistant metal. Each end of the armored cord shall terminate in a junction box or other enclosure. Armored cord ends shall be mechanically secured to the junction boxes by clamps or bushings. Conductors within the armored cord shall be provided with lug terminals at each end. Conductors and the armored cord shall experience no mechanical strain as the door is removed from fully open to closed position. Switch circuits shall initiate an alarm if a short circuit is applied to the door cord.

2. Ultrasonic Sensors:

a. Installation shall ensure that transceiver zones slightly overlap.

b. Care shall be taken to ensure adequate sensitivity in area abundant in acoustic-absorbing materials such as carpets and drapes.

c. When the protected zone is broken up by furniture or large objects, it shall not be possible to traverse the zone undetected by moving the blind zones created by the objects.

3.2 TESTS AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Closed Circuit Television System hereinafter referred to as the CCTV System as specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

C. Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE: For labeling and signs.

D. Section 26 56 00, EXTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting requirements for exterior building and site lighting fixtures.

E. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.

F. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring (600V and below).

G. Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Requirements for the installation and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems.

I. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS): Security access control integration.

J. Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS): For alarm systems.

K. Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS): For emergency and interior communications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the CCTV System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with

all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 36 x 48 inches (915 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.

d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.

e. In addition, for the CCTV Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.

6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:

1. 35 percent
2. 65 percent
3. 90 percent
4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

330.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras

375A.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
802.3af.....Power over Ethernet Standard

D. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code

F. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
140-2.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

Warrant CCTV System work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the CCTV System shall be UL 3004 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 115/120 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All CCTV System components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II,

Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with NFPA 70-2011, Chapter 5.

E. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. CCTV system shall meet following requirements:

B. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD) cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to compliment the fixed cameras.
3. Shall be powered by either 12 volts direct current (VDC) or 24 VAC. Power supplies shall be Class 2 and UL compliant and have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the CCTV System.
4. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the following environmental conditions:
   a. Ambient temperatures of minus 10 degrees C (14 degrees F) to 55 degrees C (131 degrees F) utilizing equipment that will provide automatic heating and cooling.
   b. Humidity, wind gusts, ice loading, and seismic conditions specified or encountered for locations where CCTV cameras will be utilized.
5. Will be home run to a monitoring and recording device via a controlling device such as a matrix switcher or network server and monitored on a 24 hour basis at the designated reception desk location in the Resident Rehab Community Center.
6. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique twenty (20) character user defined name. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the CCTV action shall not be accepted.
7. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's

field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms, and motion-artifacts as a result of detected motion as follows:

a. Motion-detection settings shall include adjustable object size and velocity, as well as a selectable detection area of 132 zones in a twelve (12) x eleven (11) grid.
b. Sensors shall accept video signals from CCTV cameras and when synchronizing is required, it shall be in composite synchronization.
c. Sensor processors shall detect motion by digitizing multiple pixels within each video scene and by comparing the gray scale of the pixels to a previously stored reference. The number of pixels digitized depends on the application. The designer of the system shall consider cost effectiveness as a factor since digitizing a large number of pixels could increase cost dramatically with little additional actual detection capability for a specific application.
d. An alarm shall be initiated when the comparison varies by six (6) percent or more.

8. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.
9. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
10. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vise versa at dawn.
11. Will be fitted with auto-iris lenses to ensure the image is maintained in low light.
12. Lightning protection shall be IEEE C62.41 compliant and provided for all cameras. Either surge protectors or a lightning grid may be utilized. Ensure all lightning protection equipment is compliant with the National Electrical Code (NEC). The use of Fuses and Circuit Breakers as a means of lightning protection shall not be allowed.
13. If using the camera as part of a CCTV network a video encoder shall be used to convert the signal from National Television System(s) Committee (NTSC) to Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG) format.

14. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they compliment fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
15. Fixed Color Cameras Technical Characteristics:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch interline transfer CCD
Picture Elements	NTSC 510 (H) x 492 (V)
Scanning System	NTSC 525 lines, 21 interlace
Synchronization System	AC line lock/internal
Horizontal Resolution	330 TV lines
Iris Control	Selectable on/off
Electronic Shutter Range	NTSC 1/60-1/100,000 second
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC/video drive (auto sensing)
Minimum Illumination	0.6 lux
Signal to Noise Ratio	>50 dB
Automatic Gain Control	On/off switchable
Backlight Compensation	On/off switchable
Auto White Balance	On/off switchable
Video Output	1 Vp-p, 75 ohms
Power Consumption	Less than 5 watts
Video Connector	BNC
Lens Mount	C/CS mount (adjustable)

16. P/T/Z Cameras Technical Characteristics:

Effective Pixels	768 (H) x 494 (V)
Scanning Area	1/4-type CCD
Synchronization	Internal/Line-lock/Multiplexed Vertical Drive (VD2)
Video Output	1.0 v(p-p) NTSC composite/75 ohm
H. Resolution	570-line at B/W, or 480-line at color imaging
Signal-to-noise Ratio	50dB (AGC off, weight on)
Super Dynamic II	64 times (36dB) (selectable on/off)
Minimum Illumination	0.06 lx (0.006 fc) at B/W, 1 lx(0.1 fc)

Zoom Speed	Approx. 2.1s (TELE/WIDE) in sequence mode
Focus Speed	Approx. 2s (FAR/NEAR) in sequence mode
Iris	Automatic (Open/Close is possible)/manual
Maximum Aperture Ratio	1:1.6 (Wide) ~ 3.0 (Tele)
Focal Length	3.79 ~ 83.4 mm
Angular Field of View	H 2.6° ~ 51.7° V 2.0° ~ 39.9°
Electronic Shutter	1/60 (off), 1/100, 1/250, 1/500, 1/1,000, 1/2,000, 1/4,000, 1/10,000 s
Zoom Ratio	Optical 22x w/10x electronic zoom
Iris Range	F1.6 ~ 64, Close
Panning Range	360° endless
Panning Speed	Manual: Approx. 0.1°/s ~ 120°/s 16 steps
Tilting Range	**0 ~ 90° (Digital Flip off), 0 ~180° (Digital Flip on)**
Tilting Speed	Manual: Approx. 0.1°/s ~ 120°/s. 16 steps
Pan/Tilt	Manual/Sequential position/Auto Pan
Controls	Pan/Tilt, Lens, 64 Preset Positions, Home Position
Video Connector	BNC
Controller I/F	Multiplex-coaxial

17. Power over Ethernet (PoE) Cameras
    a. Shall be IEEE 802.3af compliant and only be utilized as part of a CCTV Network and should not be integrated with standard analog or digital CCTV System equipment.
    b. Shall be utilized for interior and exterior purposes.
    c. A Category (CAT)-6 cable shall be the primary source for carrying signals up to 300 ft. (100 m) from a switch hub or network

server. If any camera is installed greater than 300 ft. (100 m) from the controlling device then the following will be required:

1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a CAT-6 cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a CAT-6 cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.

d. Shall:

1) Be routed to a controlling device via a network switcher or direct connection to a network server.
2) Be of hybrid design with both an Internet Protocol (IP) output and a monitor video output which produces a picture equivalent to an analog camera, and allows simultaneous output of both.
3) Provide at a minimum 200,000 effective pixels with built-in complementary color filter for accurate color with no image lag or distortion.
4) Be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.
5) Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various network applications.

e. Technical Characteristics:

Video Standards	MPEG-4; M-JPEG
Video Data Rate	9.6 Kbps - 6 Mbps Constant & variable
Image Resolution	768x494 (NTSC)
Video Resolution	704 x 576/480 (4CIF: 25/30 IPS) 704 x 288/240 (2CIF:

	25/30 IPS) 352 x 288/240 (CIF: 25/30 IPS) 176 x 144/120 (QCIF: 25/30 IPS)
Select Frame Rate	1-25/30 IPS (PAL/NTSC);Field/frame based coding
Network Protocols	RTP, Telnet, UDP, TCP, IP, HTTP, IGMP, ICMP
Software Update	Flash ROM, remote programmable
Configuration	Via web browser, built-in web server interfaces
Video Out	1x Analog composite: NTSC or PAL; BNC connector 75 Ohm
Sensitivity	1 0.65 lux (color) 0.26 lux (NightSense)
Minimum Illumination	0.30 lux (color)0.12 lux(NightSense)
Video Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Video Signal Gain	21 dB, (max) Electronic Shutter Automatic, up to 1/150000 sec. (NTSC)
Alarm In	Automatic sensing (2500 - 9000 K)
Input Voltage	+5 V nominal, +40 VDC max VDC: 11-36 V (700 mA) VAC: 12-28 V (700 mA) PoE: IEEE 802.3af compilant

C. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
   1. Be 1/3” to fit CCD fixed camera.
   2. Be all glass with coated optics.
   3. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.

4. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
5. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
6. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
7. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
8. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
9. Be provided with pre-set capability.

D. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
1. Manual Variable Focus
2. Auto Iris Fixed

E. Manual Variable Focus:
1. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are courtyards, vehicle entry points, parking areas, etc.
2. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5–50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)
Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

F. Auto Iris Fixed
1. Shall be utilized in areas where a small specific point of reference is to be monitored. Examples of this are doorways, elevators, cashier booths, etc.

2. To determine the exact size of the fixed lens required, complete a focal length calculation using either a focal length calculator or a focal length chart provided by the product manufacturer.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch	1/3 inch	1/3 inch
Focal length	2.8 mm	4 mm	8 mm
Iris range	F1.2 – 200	F1.2 – 200	F1.2 - 200
Min. Object	0.3 m (1 ft)	0.3 m (1 ft)	0.3 m (1 ft)
Lens mount	CS-mount	CS-mount	CS-mount
Angle of view	94 X 72	64 X 49	33 x 25
Focus control	Manual	Manual	manual

G. Video Display Equipment
1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
3. Shall:
   a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
   b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
   c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the CCTV System.
   d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.
4. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor
   a. Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
LCD Panel	TFT LCD
Resolution	1280 x 1024 pixels; 500 TV
Contrast Ratio (CR)	500:1
Viewing Angle	140° horizontal, 130° vertical
Video Input	(CVBS) 1.0 Vp-p (0.5–1.5 Vp-p), 75 Ohm Y/C (S-

	video) 0.7 Vp-p, 0.3 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Video 1	Composite video two (2) BNC (1 in, 1 out)
Video 2	Composite video two (2) BNC (1 in, 1 out)
Y/C (S-video)	two (2) mini-dins, 4-pin (1 in, 1 out)

H. Camera Housings and Mounts:

1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
5. Environmentally Sealed
   a. Shall:
      1) Be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
      2) Operate in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
      3) Be constructed in a manner that:
         a) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.

b) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.

c) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.

d) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.

e) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.

f) The housing and sunshield are to be white in color.

b. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.

c. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.

d. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

6. Indoor Mounts

a. Ceiling Mounts:

1) This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.

2) The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.

3) Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of 2 foot by 2 foot (610mm x 610mm) ceiling tiles.

b. Wall Mounts:

1) The enclosure shall be installed in manner that it matches the existing décor and placed at a height that it will be unobtrusive, unable to cause personal harm, and prevents tampering and vandalism.

2) The mount shall contain a manual pan/tilt head that will provide 360 degrees of horizontal and vertical positioning

from a horizontal position, and has a locking bar or screw to maintain its fixed position once it has been adjusted.

7. Interior Domes
   a. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
   b. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more that 1 f-stop.
   c. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.
   d. The pan/tilt mechanism shall be:
      1) Constructed of heavy duty bearings and hardened steel gears.
      2) Permanently lubricated to ensure smooth and consistent movement of all parts throughout the life of the product.
      3) Equipped with motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
   e. Pan movements shall be 360 degrees and tilt movement shall no be less than +/- 90 degrees.
   f. Pan speed shall be a minimum of 10 degrees per second.
8. Exterior Domes
   a. The exterior dome shall meet all requirements outlined in the interior dome paragraph above.
   b. The housing shall be constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity.
9. Exterior Wall Mounts
   a. Shall have an adjustable head for mounting the camera.
   b. Shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish.
   c. The head shall be adjustable for not less than plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and not less than plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If the bracket is to be used in conjunction with a pan/tilt, the bracket shall be supplied without the adjustable

mounting head, and shall have a bolt-hole pattern to match the pan/tilt base.

d. Shall be installed at a height that allows for maximum coverage of the area being monitored.

I. Controlling Equipment

1. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated CCTV System components.
2. Will have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the CCTV System controller.
3. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 19” (47.5 cm) equipment rack.
4. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:
   a. Be located at each monitoring station.
   b. Be addressable for programming purposes.
   c. Provide interface between the operator and the CCTV System.
   d. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
   e. Have the minimum following controls:
      1) programming
      2) switching
      3) lens function
      4) P/T/Z
      5) environmental housing
      6) annotation
5. Matrix Switcher: The matrix switcher shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   a. Take multiple camera inputs and route them to multiple monitoring stations.
   b. Allow for centralized user management controlling configurations.
   c. Provide live viewing of all cameras.
   d. Provide P/T/Z, focus, and iris control of all unitized cameras.
   e. Be expandable to allow for the addition of multiple cameras and monitoring stations over the life of the system visual identification system by utilizing input and output video and controller cards.

f. Input cards shall allow for the addition of a minimum of four (4) camera inputs per card.
g. Output cards shall allow for the addition of a minimum of eight (8) outputs per card.
h. Have the ability to be programmed either locally or remotely.
i. Remotely operate multiple cameras from multiple stations.
j. Be able to fully interface with a digital video recorder (DVR) for recording of all events.
k. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
l. Shall have an alarm interface that is compatible with all associated security subsystems. Alarm inputs shall be via either a relay or an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F interface. The interface shall allow for a minimum of 24 alarm inputs and 12 alarm outputs.
m. The switcher response time to an alarm input shall not be less than 200 milliseconds from the time an alarm is sensed until a picture is displayed on a monitor.
n. The switcher shall have a built in buffer to allow for back-log of alarms. These alarms shall be viewable by an operator.
0. Be addressable in the event multiple matrix switchers are connected to the SMS.
p. Be configured, i.e. camera names, monitor names, sequences, alarms and alarm actions, etc. utilizing the configuration program and tools provided by the matrix manufacturer.
q. The matrix switcher shall meet the following minimum input/output requirements:

Camera inputs	16
Video outputs	4
Keyboard/Controller Outputs	4
Alarm inputs	323

r. The matrix switcher will have the following components and technical characteristics:
1) Main Unit:

Functions	Monitor control Camera selection, tour sequence, group sequence, group preset, OSD display, Camera/Receiver control via coaxial or RS-485 cable communication, Recorder control
Alarm control	Alarm event, Alarm Acknowledge, Alarm reset, Alarm suspension, Alarm History Display, Timer event, and Camera event
RS-485 (Camera)Port	6-conductor modular jack x 12 (2- wire or 4-wire communication, With termination switches (MODE 1 to 4))
Extension Port	6-conductor modular jack x 2(With a (EXTENSION 1 IN, OUT) termination switch (TERM: ON, OFF))
Extension Port	37-pin D-sub connector x 2(EXTENSION IN 2 or 3)
Extension Port	37-pin D-sub connector x 2(EXTENSION OUT 2 or 3)

2) Input Board:

Camera Input	1 V (P-P)/75 Ohm (BNC), composite video signal 0.5 V (P- P)/75 Ohm data signal and 2.5 V (P-P)/75 Ohm (25 pin D sub connector x 4)
Alarm Input	N.O. (Normally Open contact) or N.C. (Normally Close contact) selectable x 32 (37 pin D sub connector)

3) Output Board:

Monitor Output	1 V (P-P)/75 Ohm (BNC)
Alarm Output	Open collector output x 32, Max. 24 VDC, 100 mA
Extension Port	6-conductor modular jack x 2
Serial Port	9-pin D-sub connector x 2

6. Network Server
   a. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet “bridge” controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.
   b. If a CCTV System network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
      1) System Server
      2) Computer Workstation
      3) Recording Device
      4) Encoder/Decoder
      5) Monitor
      6) Hub/Switch

7) Router
8) Encryptor

c. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the CCTV System.
d. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.
e. The CCTV System network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:
   1) Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second will be provided.
   2) PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
   3) Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
   4) Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor will be addressed.
f. The system shall support the following network protocols:
   1) Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.
   2) Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
   3) Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
   4) Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
   5) Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
   6) Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
   7) Support LAN Interface Ethernet 10/100BaseT and be auto sensing.
   8) Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
   9) Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.
g. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-V cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder will be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.

h. The CCTV network system shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.

i. Server Technical Characteristics:

Hardware	Personal Computer
CPU	Pentium IV, 3.0 GHz or better
Hard Disk Interface	IDE or better
RAM	256 MB
OS	Windows XP Home/XP Professional
Graphic Card	NVIDIA GeForce 6600 NVIDIA Quadro FX 1400 ATI RADEON X600/X800 or better
Ethernet Card	100 Mb
Software	DirectX 9.0c
Free Memory	120 MB

j. Network Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and standard	IEEE802.3 IEEE802.3u IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 10/100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X
Network media	Cat 5 UTP for 1,000Mbps Cat 3 UTP for 10Mbps
Transmission method	store-and-forward
LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

k. Router Technical Characteristics

Network Standards	IEEE 802.3, 802.3u 10Base-T Ethernet (WAN) 100Base-T Ethernet (LAN) IEEE 802.3x Flow Control IEEE802.1p Priority Queue ANS/IEEE 802.3 NWay auto-negotiation

Protocol	CSMA/CD, TCP, IP, UDP, PPPoE, AND DHCP (client and server)
VPN Supported	PPTP, IPSec pass-through
Management	Browser
Ports	4 x 10/100Base-T Auto sensing RJ45 ports, and an auto uplink RJ45port(s) 1 x 10Base-T RJ45 port, WAN
LEDs	Power, WAN Activity, LAN Link (10/100), LAN Activity

l. Encryptor Technical Characteristics:

Cryptography	Standard - Triple DES 168-bit (ANSI 9.52) Rijndael - AES (128, 192, 256)
Performance	Throughput (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps line speed: >188 Mbps full duplex (large frames) >200 kfps full duplex (small frames) Latency (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps
Key Management	Automatic KEK/DEK Exchange Using Signed Diffie-Hellman Unit Authentication Using X.509 Certificates
Physical Interfaces	10BaseT or 10/100BaseT Ethernet (Host and Network Ports) 10BaseT Ethernet Management Port Back and Front-Panel Serial Control Port
Device Management	THALES Element Manager, Front Panel Viewer, and Certificate Manager 10Base T (RJ-45) or 9-pin Serial Control Port SNMP Network Monitoring
Security Features	Tamper Proof Cryptographic Envelope Tamper Evident Chassis

	Hardware Random Number Generator
Management	Channel Encrypted Using Same Algorithm as Data Traffic
Security Certifications	FIPS 140-2 Level 3 CAPS Baseline and Enhanced Grades Common Criteria EAL4 and EAL5 (under evaluation)
Regulatory	EN60950, FCC, UL, CE, EN 50082-1, and EN 55022

J. Recording Devices

1. All cameras on the CCTV System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR) or a Network Video Recorder (NVR. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of CCTV System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.
2. All recording devices shall be 19“(47.5 cm) rack-mountable.
3. All DVR’s and NVR’s that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor. Encryptors shall:
   a. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
   b. Support TCP/IP.
   c. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
   d. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
   e. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
   f. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
   g. Have a high data sustained throughput – 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
   h. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
   i. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
   j. Have remote management ability.
   k. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.

4. Digital Video Recorder (DVR):
   a. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
   b. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
      1) Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
      2) Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
      3) Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
      4) Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
      5) Be IP addressable, if part of a CCTV network.
      6) Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
      7) Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
      8) Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
      9) DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
      10) Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
      11) Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
      12) Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
      13) Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
      14) Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.
   c. Technical Characteristics:

Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
Memory	256 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 98, NT, ME, 2000, and XP
Video Card	4 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true color display

Free Hard Disk Space	160 MB for software installation
Network Card	10Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	80 GB, 160 GB, 320 GB and 640 GB Hard Drive; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%,75 ohms(BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

5. Network Video Recorder (NVR)
   a. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG format.
   b. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
      1) Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
      2) Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
      3) Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
      4) Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
      5) Be IP addressable, if part of a CCTV network.
      6) Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.

7) Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
8) Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
9) NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
10) Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
11) Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
12) Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
13) Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
14) Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.

c. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 1.8 GHz
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra, or Fiber Channel
RAM	1024 MB
Operating System	Windows 2000/XP Professional/Server 2003 Standard
Graphic	Card VGA
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB
Memory	20 MB
Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC; access via VIDOS or integrated web server
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID), depending on operating system
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame rate, video quality
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data
Search Parameters	Time, date, event

Playback	Playback via VIDOS over any IP network (LAN/WAN) simultaneous recording, playback, and backup
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

K. Wires and Cables

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
2. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
10. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within three (3) ft. (one (1) m.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
    a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
    b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
11. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
12. Coaxial Cables
    a. All video signal cables for the CCTV System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
    b. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
    c. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18

AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

d. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

e. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:
   1) Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
   2) Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
   3) Video receiver, installed at the switcher.

f. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22
Stranding	7x29
Conductor Diameter	.031 in.
Conductor Material	BCC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.145 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid/Braid
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.
UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.094 μH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft

Resistance @ 20°C	
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

g. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18
Stranding	7x27
Conductor Diameter	.040 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.180 in.
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid
Outer Shield %Coverage	100 %
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.274 in.
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.106 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	82 %
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Nominal Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

h. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15
Stranding	19x27
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.312 in.
Inner Shield Type	Braid
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %
Inner Jacket Material	PE – Polyethylene
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.
Operating Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.097 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Inner Shield DC Resistance	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS

13. Signal Cables:
    a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
    b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 6 (CAT-6) cable a with RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable will comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
    c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 50 microns.
    d. Provide a separate cable for power.
    e. CAT-6 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	23
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO – Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 6
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2-1 Category 6
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

    f. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	50.0 Micron

Number of Fibers	4
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns
Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate
Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic
Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

14. Power Cables
    a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
    b. Will be utilized for all components of the CCTV System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
    c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms

described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

e. Low Voltage Power Cables

1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.

2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:

a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.

b. This includes, but is not limited to:

1) Coaxial Cable Shields

2) Control Cable Shields

3) Data Cable Shields

4) Equipment Racks

5) Equipment Cabinets
6) Conduits
7) Cable Duct blocks
8) Cable Trays
9) Power Panels
10) Grounding
11) Connector Panels

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The CCTV System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.

E. For integration purposes, the CCTV System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

   1. PACS:
      a. Provide 24 hour coverage of designated entry points to the agency buildings.
      b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
      c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
      d. For additional CCTV System requirements as they relate to the PACS, refer to Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
   2. IDS:
      a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the IDS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
      b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
      c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the designated personnel either at the reception desk or at the Police Dispatch Office.

d. For additional CCTV System requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Specification 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

3. EPPS:

a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.

b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.

c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

d. For additional CCTV System requirements as they relate to the EPPS, refer to Specification 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming of the main hospital’s existing system or the direct hardwiring of the systems to the main hospital’s existing system(s).

G. For programming purposes refer to the existing manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. A complete CCTV System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Cameras
2. Lenses
3. Video Display Equipment
4. Camera Housings and Mounts
5. Controlling Equipment
6. Recording Devices
7. Wiring and Cables

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the CCTV System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving

transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:
   1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
   2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
   3. Set cameras with fixed iris lenses to the f-stop to give full video level.
   4. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
   5. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
   6. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view; and synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected. Dome cameras shall have all preset positions defined and installed.

O. Monitors:
   1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
   2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Terminate video input signals as required.

4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

P. Switcher:
1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.
2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational CCTV System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

Q. Video Recording Equipment:
1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.

R. Video Signal Equipment:
1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

S. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
   1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
   2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
   3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
   4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
   5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
   6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

T. System Start-Up
   1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the CCTV System until the following items have been completed:
      a. CCTV System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
      b. A visual inspection of the CCTV System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
      c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
      d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
      e. Power supplies to be connected to the CCTV System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
   2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

U. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control
   1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and

installation procedures of the installed CCTV System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 26 00
ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install complete Duress-Panic Alarms and Intercom Systems, hereafter referred to as EPPS System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. For labeling and signs, Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.

C. For connections, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

D. For other communication systems, Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

E. For grounding of equipment, Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELCTRICAL SYSTEMS.

G. For cabling requirements, Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

H. For integration with PACS, Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (PACS).

I. For integration with IDS, Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS).

J. For security cameras, Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

K. For Warranty of Construction see GENERAL CONDITIONS.

L. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the EPPS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWING, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, maximum size 36 x 48 inches (915 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).

e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.

f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:

a. Indicate the sequence of operation.

b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.

c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.

d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:

a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.

b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.

c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.

d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.

e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.

5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:

a. Device ID.

b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).

c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).

d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.

6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly

defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:

1. 35 percent
2. 65 percent
3. 90 percent
4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code

E. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA)

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

305-97.....Standard for Panic Hardware

444-08.....Communications Cables

636-96.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

G. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant EPPS System work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 volts alternating current (VAC); 60 Hz Alternating Current (AC) power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this spec. All equipment shall have a battery back-up source of power that will provide 4 hours (hrs.) of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the security systems until a backup generator comes on-line.
3. The EPPS systems shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All EPPS components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electrical Code Chapter 5.
5. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of NFPA 70-2011, National Electrical Code. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
6. When interfacing with other communications or security subsystems the Contractor shall utilize interfacing methods that are approved by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection; but

also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein.

7. Systems shall be scaleable, not vendor specific, and allow expansion as required.
8. Wireless systems shall use ultrasonic, infrared and radio frequency waves to link distributed transmitters and receivers. Specific characteristics of particular facility will determine best application. Contractor is responsible for determining best system using prediction program to determine where readable signals can be obtained and identify “dead spots”.
9. All hardwired alarms, switches, and junction boxes shall be protected from tampering and include line supervision.
10. The installation and placement of intercom units shall also require that signage be posted near these devices. The signage, in accordance with Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE shall communicate the location of the device and its unique identification number, and brief instruction on how to access/use the device. The signage may appear on the device, on a pole or wall near the device location and shall be printed in a manner that is easily read during daylight and hours of darkness.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. All systems shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system.

B. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for all intercommunications equipment to ensure protection from primary AC power surges and to ensure noise interference is not induced into low voltage data circuits.

C. All alarm and initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) power circuits shall be supervised for any change in operating conditions (e.g. low battery, primary to back up battery, and UPS online). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the master control station and all remote locations.

D. Control Unit: Shall consist of the components to constantly monitor and verify alarm activation; identify zone of activation and location of activation.

E. Audible Signal Device for Duress-Panic: Provides alarm activation and audible sound for alarms, as well as supervisory and trouble signals that shall be distinctive.

F. Assessment: This capability shall consist of electronic devices required to visually and audibly verify the validity of alarms. Assessment also includes providing indication of tampering, fail-safe, low battery, and power losses.

G. Alarm Monitoring and Reporting: Shall annunciate information to at least two (2) separate locations. The alarms shall maintain the capability to respond with local and remote visible and audible signals upon activation of an alarm. The alarms shall have the capability of operating in a silent mode, alerting personnel monitoring the system that the device has been activated.

H. The intercom system shall be provided with normally acceptable speech intelligibility, defined as a score of at least 70% in accordance with ANSI S3.2

I. Master Stations for Security Intercoms:

1. All master stations shall have a "call-in" switch to provide an audible and visual indication of incoming calls from remote stations. Individual visual indication shall identify the calling station and status, and remain actuated until the call is answered by the master station.
2. Master stations shall be equipped with a handset with a switch for private conversations.
3. Intercom master stations shall also have an all-call feature, and have the ability to receive video from a video intercom unit.
4. Master stations shall have the capability to selectively communicate with any remote station by actuating assigned station number on a keypad or select button for that station.
5. Master stations shall be standalone.

J. Duress-Panic Alarms:

1. Housing shall be a rugged corrosion-resistant housing of stainless steel or Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) molded plastic or similar material that is weather and dust proof.
2. Actuating device shall include a minimum of a plunger button whose head is recessed from the face/front edge of the housing and be designed to avoid accidental activation using switch guard or multiple buttons (i.e., requires pressing two (2) buttons simultaneously)
3. Wireless stationary devices will meet the same specifications as Personal Duress/Panic Alarms.
4. Alarm switch/button shall lock-in upon activation until manually reset with key or manufacture provided device.
5. The switch shall be a positive-acting, double-pole, and double-throw switch.
6. Duress/Panic alarms shall meet UL 305 Standard for Panic Alarms. To reduce the possibility of false alarms and ensure installation functionality UL 636 Standard for Holdup Alarms standards shall be met.
7. Alarms used for concealed application requires silent alarm notification to a monitoring station. They shall annunciate at the Access Control System and Database Management, monitored by a central station or direct connect to local police, depending on local ordinance requirements.
8. Shall be capable of being mounted for hand or foot use in a manner that is unable to be viewed by the public. Larger systems use a computer that intercepts and processes alarms and displays them on a monitor. The central computer can make an announcement over facility hand held radios, pagers or telephones, or at the Access Control System and Database Management so that the other security personnel can be immediately notified. These systems shall be hardwired.
9. Components:
   a. Transmitter
   b. Locator subsystem
   c. Receiver
   d. Software

10. Wiring will be four (4) conductor #18 American Wire Gauge (AWG).
11. Duress-Panic Alarm Technical Characteristics:

Temperature Range	0° to 110°F (-17.8°C to 43.3°C)
Nominal Voltage	12 V DC @ 6 mA
Current	Max 8 mA
Operational Voltage	7 V DC to 15 V DC
Operational life	Rated for 0,000 activations
Battery Activations	500
Actuator	Dual button plunger with activation lock
LED	Bi-color – on and activated

K. Personal Duress-Panic Alarm:

1. These systems are wireless only and can be worn as a belt clip, with a neck lanyard or with a wrist band. These alarms can be either active (manually operated) or passive mode (if detached from body, or body position changes to a prone position) alarm activates. They also provide identification of individual and location.
2. Components:
   a. Transmitter
   b. Repeaters (for wireless and increase distance)
   c. Locator subsystem
   d. Receiver
   e. Software
3. Wireless transmitters shall send a periodic check in signal to the main computer or processor. If the signal is not received according to a definable time window, a supervisory alert will be generated. Wireless devices shall report a low battery condition well in advance to the failure of the battery.
4. Shall consist of a compact lightweight transmitter enclosed in a durable fire-retardant ABS plastic case that can be easily worn.
5. Transmitters may use ultrasonic, radio frequency (RF), or infrared (IR) to transmit signals. Each has advantages and disadvantages. Selection of system shall be dependent on defined usage and range of communications required.

6. Sensors shall be adjustable to activate automatically when mounted on a belt and the user is in a horizontal position for longer than one (1) to fifteen (15) minutes. Adjustment capability shall not be accessible to personnel wearing the panic alarm device.
7. Radio frequencies for transmitter will comply with Federal Communication Commission (FCC) regulations.
8. Radio frequency transmitters will use frequency modulation signal hopping.
9. Personal Duress-Panic Alarm Technical Characteristics:

Temperature Range	0° to 110°F (-17.8°C to 43.3°C)
Nominal Voltage	12 V DC @ 6 mA
Current	Max 8 mA
Operational Voltage	7 V DC to 15 V DC
Battery Life	Regular battery 60 hour duration or Nickel-Metal Hydride (NiMH) rechargeable 12 hrs. 20 hr. per charge
Battery Lifespan	500 activations
Actuator	Plunger with activation lock
LED	Bi-color – on and activated
Passive Activation	Adjustable Prone position 1-15 minutes

L. Security Intercoms:
1. Shall be utilized to assist in controlling entry to a facility’s main and alternate entries. They are also used for emergencies. These systems shall have both two-way voice communications and video (CCTV) capabilities built in. Intercoms may also have key-pads that allow for specific call connections or may provide a directory. These systems consist of both remote and master stations. Intercom shall be externally powered for distances over 1,500 feet (457.2 meters) (m) from the master control unit.
2. The Intercom shall be programmable from a remote location and have a three number dialing capability per activation button, or include a keypad for dialing authorized and published extensions.

3. The Intercom shall have an internally mounted electronics enclosure and auxiliary power.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for integration of intercom with auxiliary output to electronic or magnetic door releases, as well as CCTV, as required.
5. Security Intercom Technical Characteristics:

Construction	12 gauge (2.8mm) #4 brushed stainless steel face plate
Operating Temperature	-4ºF to +149ºF (-20ºC to +65ºC)
Communication	2-way hands-free communication
Digital Capacity	Up to 18 digits, including pauses, for each of two (2) phone numbers
Dialing Speed	Minimum 10 tones per second
Power Source	Phone line powered or PBX
Connection	Parallel tip and ring connected to RJ11 connector for quick installation
Memory	EPROM
Circuit Protection	Lightening suppressed and full wave polarity guarded
Programming	Non-volatile EEPROM programming can be done from any telephone. No battery back-up needed
Wiring Requirements	1 twisted-shielded pair (gauge depends on distance)
Camera	Option for pin-hole color camera or Integration with existing CCTV
LED	Call confirmation
Activation	1.5 in. (38.1mm) minimum piezoelectric button
Labeling	“Information” or “Help”

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General: A kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, barrier strips, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections will not be

allowed. Contractor shall turn over to the Contracting Officer all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare items are provided in this count. The following installation sub-kits are required as a minimum:

B. System Grounding:
   1. The grounding kit shall include all cable in accordance with UL 444 Communications Cables, and installation hardware required. All grounding will be according to the NEC.
   2. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Coaxial Cable Shields
      b. Control Cable Shields
      c. Data Cable Shields
      d. Conduits
      e. Cable Duct
      f. Cable Trays
      g. Power Panels
      h. Connector Panels

C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

D. Wire And Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment interface kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and Subsystems according to the OEM requirements and this specification.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this specification.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment,

maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems and appropriate installation manual for each type of subsystem designed, engineered, and installed.

B. The location and type of duress or intercom to be installed will be in accordance with physical security requirements unique to each VA facility.

C. For EPPS systems (i.e. use current panic/duress) that can operate through existing VA facility telephone system lines, software programming and hardware, refer to the existing facility’s systems manufacturer’s service support to integrate additional EPPS equipment.

D. Concealed duress/panic devices shall be mounted in such a way that their location is only known by the person having knowledge of the activating device location. No wiring shall be exposed to identify the location of the activation device.

E. Floor mounted duress alarms shall be attached to millwork on floor. When mounted under millwork, wiring shall be routed in millwork to conduit system via flexible conduit.

F. Hard-wired switches shall be wired to individual alarm points within the Advanced Processing Controller (APC).

G. Wall and post mounted stations shall be mounted to meet UFAS/ADA requirements and use tamper proof bolts and screws. Testing will be finished before installation of fasteners.

H. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.

I. Adjustment/Alignment/Synchronization: Contractor shall prepare for system activation by following manufacturer’s recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or programming. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component’s installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

3.2 TESTS AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION, ALARM, AND MASS NOTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.

B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72-2010-2010 unless variations to NFPA 72-2010-2010 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

1. The Resident Rehab Community Center shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.

D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the Resident Rehab Community Center and at the existing main fire alarm control panel located in room B300A in the existing main hospital basement.

1.2 SCOPE

A. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

B. A new fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72-2010 and this specification.

C. List of questions and answers identifying the boundaries of the fire alarm system per building:

1. What buildings are involved in the project? The new Resident Rehab Community Center.
2. What interface is there with door magnets? None.
3. What interface is there with the elevator (shut down and recall; speakers in cars)? There is one elevator located in the Resident Rehab Community Center. Smoke detectors are required for recall and a heat detector in the elevator machine room is required for shutdown.
4. What interface is there with HVAC systems for fan shut down? There is one air handling unit located in the Resident Rehab Community Center. Duct smoke detectors shall be installed in both the supply and return ducts for shutdown of the unit.
5. What interface is there with Kitchen Hood suppression systems? There is an electric griddle unit located in the dining room of the Resident Rehab Community Center. This equipment has a built-in Ansul suppression system that will require monitoring by the fire alarm system per NFPA 72-2010.
6. What interface is there with fire sprinkler systems? The fire alarm systems of all building shall be the supervising equipment of flow switches, tamper switches, and PIV tamper switches.
7. What interface is there with dry pipe sprinkler systems? There is a dry-pipe sprinkler system located in the Community Center’s attic space. The pressure, flow, and tamper switches shall be located in the ground floor’s mechanical room.
8. What interface is there with preaction/deluge systems? None.
9. What interface is there with a fire pump? None.
10. What interface is there with temperature switches for storage tanks and dry pipe valve rooms? None.

11. What interface is there with door locking systems? There maybe a few doors that will require release. Coordinate with the door and door hardware schedules for these doors.
12. What interface is there with electric eyes (they could open doors upon detection of smoke)? None.
13. What interface is there with fire department? None. New systems shall be networked or monitored by the existing system in the main hospital.
14. What interface is there with the pagers or hand radio system? None.
15. What interface is there with the emergency generators? None.
16. Where is the fire command station? The main fire alarm/mass notification control panel shall be located in the main electric room of the Community Center.
17. Are two way fire phones to be provided, where? No. None required.

F. Basic Performance:
1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Class X in accordance with NFPA 72-2010. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72-2010.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72-2010. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72-2010.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Procedures for submittals.
B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire proofing wall penetrations.
C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Combination Closer-Holders.
D. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Sprinkler systems.

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 26 sections.
F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring.
G. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables/wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
B. Drawings:
   1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD 2010 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
   2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
   3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
   4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and

annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR one (1) set of reproducible, as-built drawings, two blueline copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2010 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
   b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
   c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
   d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
   e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
   f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
   g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
   h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
   i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format

acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.

j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.

2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.

a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.

b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.

c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.

d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72-2010 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.

e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer’s representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.

3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72-2010 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.

C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72-2010, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devicesconnected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.

D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72-2010. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.

E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.

F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the facility and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72-2010 shall

be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.

2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within two hours of notification of a system trouble.
3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the five year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not

void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guaranty Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
72-10.....National Fire Alarm Code.
90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
101-09.....Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
2010-2011.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
S3.41-08.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2009 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:
1. All new conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70-2011.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:
   1. All new wiring shall be installed in a conduit or raceway.
   2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
   3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
   4. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
   5. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
   1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
   2. All new boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70-2011.
   3. New covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
   4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70-2011. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
   5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. Each building shall be provided with a fire alarm/mass notification control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
3. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.

4. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:
   1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
   2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
   1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
   2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
   3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
   4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
   5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.

6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
7. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
8. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.

I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):
1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of two lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.

6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COTR.

B. Printers:

1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
   a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.
   b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 213 mm x 275 mm (8-1/2" x 11") paper.
4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.
7. Spare paper and ribbons for printers shall be stocked and maintained as part of the five (5) year guarantee period services in addition to the one installed after the approval of the final acceptance test.

2.5 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout the Resident Rehab Community Building.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building. The exception is the Villas where they shall utilize single station type detectors and shall only

transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message in the suite that has the alarm signal originating from it.

3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
4. The VCS shall be arranged as a dual channel system capable of transmitting two different messages simultaneously.
5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.
6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
8. Remote microphones shall be provided at the reception desk area of the Community Center for manual "all call" messages to each individual building and throughout all Resident Rehab buildings.
9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50% spare power available.

4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):
1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COTR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted three times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50% spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:
1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50% spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):
1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive three-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Bells:
   1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
   2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3000 mm).
   3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
   4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
   5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of twenty percent spare capacity.

B. Speakers:
   1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the one-half watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at ten feet with the one-half watt tap.
   2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
   3. 4 inches (100 mm) cone type speakers wall mounted with red colored baffles in all areas.
   4. Speakers shall be vandal resistant per VA Mental Health Design Guidelines.

C. Strobes:
   1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72-2010).
   2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent white letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
   3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.
   4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.
   5. Mass notification strobes shall have amble lens with red backplates and permanent white letters. Lettering to read “ALERT”, be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.

6. Mass notification strobes may be combined with fire alarm strobes in a single, double backplate enclosure where the mass notification strobe is on the top half of the backplate and the fire alarm strobe is on the bottom half of the backplate.
5. All strobes shall be vandal resistant per VA Mental Health Design Guildelines.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Smoke Detectors:
1. Smoke detectors shall be UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72-2010.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

B. Heat Detectors:
1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2500 square feet.
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. “Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each

elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

C. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:
   1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
   2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
   3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

D. Extinguishing System Connections:
   1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
      a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send an alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
      b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.
   2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:
   1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
   2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
   3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors.

Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:
   1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
   2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
   3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
   4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 19 mm (3/4 inch) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
   5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
   6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.10 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.

B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.11 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
2. Fire alarm clear strobes - 5
3. Fire alarm bells - 1
4. Fire alarm speakers - 5
5. Smoke detectors - 10
6. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
7. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
8. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
9. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
10. Control equipment utility locksets - 5
11. Control equipment keys - 25
12. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 12
13. Printer paper - 3 boxes
14. Printer replacement ribbons - 3
15. Monitor modules - 3
16. Control modules - 3
17. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) – 500 feet (152 m)
18. Mass notification amber strobes - 5

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.

C. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.

D. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.12 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS , Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. All new conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

C. All new exposed conduit shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

D. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.

E. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations to be approved by the COTR.

F. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in

finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

G. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

H. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.

I. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

J. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm.
2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings.
3. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the existing main fire alarm control unit in the existing main hospital building to the fire department. The existing main fire alarm control unit’s function shall not change. Only the programming shall be modified to either communicate with the new panels or monitor the new control units functions via addressable modules if new control units are of a different manufacturer.
4. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.

C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies and the elevator machine room of the Community Center shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.

D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, in addition to the above functions, shall return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.

E. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

F. Operation of any sprinkler system valve supervisory switch or high/low air pressure switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

3.3 TESTS

A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and

potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72-2010. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
   1. Six one-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
   2. Four two-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
   3. Three eight-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one eight-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.

B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72-2010.

C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each zone of the Community Center. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:
Alert Tone
Code Red
Community Center, Second Floor
Code Red
Community Center, Second Floor
Code Red
Community Center, Second Floor

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

A. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Site preparation.
   2. Excavation.
   3. Underpinning.
   4. Filling and backfilling.
   5. Grading.
   6. Soil Disposal.
   7. Clean Up.

B. Under this Contract, the intent is that all excavated soils are to be reused on-site to the greatest extend practicable and economically justified. (If available, the Government will identify on the contract drawings disposal areas outside the construction work limits on the Government installation where excess soils may be taken. Any compaction or grading requirements will be noted on the drawings or in the specifications.) If reuse is not practical or economical and disposal on the Government installation is not available, any soil removed from the construction site shall be taken to a licensed landfill or, alternatively, the contractor may place excess material on a receiving property that has been approved by the Government. Any proposed receiving property shall have an environmental site assessment (ESA) that was performed no earlier than 2 months prior to award of the contract and in accordance with ASTM 1527-05 by a qualified professional registered environmental engineering firm. The findings of the ESA shall state that no indications of contamination were found on or adjacent to the property and that no additional investigation is warranted. A copy of the ESA report shall be furnished by the contractor to the Government. Written Government approval of the receiving property is required prior to removal of any soil from the construction work site for disposal at the site. A written certification signed by the contractor shall be furnished to the Government indicating the soil was placed on the approved receiving site prior to payment for this effort. The certification shall identify dates and quantities of soils place.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D 698, ASHTO T 99.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COTR's approval.

B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.

C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D2922.

F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term “fill” means fill or backfill as appropriate.

G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.

H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written

authorization by the COTR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.

I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COTR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.

J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.

O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.

P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminates as defined and determined by the COTR or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

D. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

E. Site preparation: and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

F. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

B. Rock Excavation:

1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m3 (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m3 (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Rock Excavation Report:

1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
2. Excavation method.
3. Labor.
4. Equipment.
5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
6. Plot plan showing elevation.

C. Furnish to COTR:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
   a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
   b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D 698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
   c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D 2940 requirements for subbase material.
   d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
   e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D448-03a.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D698-00ae1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft^3 (600 kN m/m^3))

D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-02e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 $ft\text{-}lbf/ft^3$ (2700 kN m/m^3))

D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D2922-05.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2940-03.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-92.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-02.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.

C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the

Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.

D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.

E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.

F. Granular Fill:

1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4), per ASTM D 2940.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D 2940.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COTR. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile

topsoil and protect as directed by COTR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m3 (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.

F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.

1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COTR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COTR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.

4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COTR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COTR.
3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COTR.

C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COTR.

D. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proofrolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils

and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

E. Building Earthwork:
   1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
   2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
   3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
   4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
   5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
   6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.

F. Trench Earthwork:
   1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
      a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
      b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
      c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
      d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by COTR.
   2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
      a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
      b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
         1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
         2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
      c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.

d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COTR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COTR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:
   a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
   b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
   c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
      1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
      2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
      3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).
   d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review and approval by the COTR. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on

structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COTR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COTR prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COTR.

B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COTR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
   a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D1557 95 percent.
   b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, AASHTO T99.
   c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T99.
   d. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, 90 percent.
2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
   a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D1557, 95 percent.
   b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99.
   c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99.

3.5 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing

finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.

C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).

D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.

E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.

F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.

G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COTR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property

B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by COTR.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COTR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:

B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter.

C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, wheelchair curb ramps, terraces, steps.

D. Vehicular Pavement: Basketball courts.

E. Equipment Pads: Transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

D. Metal Components of Steps (Nosing and Railing): Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.

1. Expansion joint filler
2. Hot poured sealing compound
3. Reinforcement
4. Curing materials

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the

basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

M031MM031-07-UL.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)

M055MM055-09-UL.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete (ASTM A185)

M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)

M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)

M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)

M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

M213-01-UL.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type) (ASTM D1751)

M233-86-UL.....Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete

T099-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T180-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-09.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	**MAXIMUM SLUMP***
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")

* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.

C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.

B. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.

B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.

C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:

1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

A. Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Placing:

1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.

B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

C. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

D. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new

material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

A. The Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.

B. Before the concrete is placed, the COTR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.

B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.

E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COTR.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
   1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
   2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.

B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.

C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.

D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.

E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.

H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Terraces:
   1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
   2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
   3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the

surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.

5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.

1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.

B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges, 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.

C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as

necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.

D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).

F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.

G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.

B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.

C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.

B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.

B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.

C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.

D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.

E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.

B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.

C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.

D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.

E. Form expansion joints as follows:

1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

B. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.

C. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

3.18 FORM REMOVAL

A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.

B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.19 CURING OF CONCRETE

A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COTR.

B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at lease 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.

D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m^2/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.20 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:

1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
2. Sweep the concrete clean.
3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.

4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COTR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COTR.

3.22 FINAL CLEAN-UP

A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

A. The Contractor’s Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Data and Test Reports:

1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.

2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.

D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base, asphaltic base, and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA COTR or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.

B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").

C. Base aggregate maximum size:

1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").

D. Asphaltic base course:

1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1”).
2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within the requirements of West Virginia Division Of Highways (WVDOH) Material Specification 401.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with WVDOH Material Specifications.

1. Asphalt cement: WVDOH 401
2. Tack coat: WVDOH 408

2.4 SEALER

A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.

B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
   1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
   2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA COTR or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

A. Subbase
   1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
   2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
   3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.

B. Base
   1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
   2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.

3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").

D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).

E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.

B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Architect-Engineer.

C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C(280 degrees F).
2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.

D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown own the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
   a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
   b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Architect-Engineer.

B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.

C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 43
GRASS UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The Conditions of the Contract and all Sections of Division 01 are hereby made a part of this Section

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included:
   1. Provide and install sandy gravel road base as per Geotechnical Engineer's recommendations and/or as shown on drawings, to provide adequate support for project design loads.
   2. Provide the grass paver system products including grass paver system units, soil polymer, and installation per the manufacturer's instructions furnished under this section.
   3. Provide and install clean sharp sand to fill the grass paver system units, when needed.
   4. Provide and install grass by using sod or hydroseeding.

B. Related Work:
   1. Subgrade preparation under Section 31 20 00 Earth Moving.
   2. Utilities and subsurface drainage – Section 33 40 00 Storm Drainage Utilities.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Follow Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples requirements.

B. Installation: Performed only by skilled workpeople with satisfactory record of performance on landscaping or paving projects of comparable size and quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

B. Submit a 10" x 10" section of the grass paver system material for review. Reviewed and accepted samples will be returned to the contractor.

C. Submit material certificates for base course and sand fill materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect the grass paver system units from damage during delivery and store under tarp to protect from sunlight, when time from delivery to installation exceeds one week. Keep soil polymer in a dark and dry location.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Review installation procedures and coordinate the grass paver system work with other work affected. Generally, The grass paver system is installed at the same time as project grass installation, nearly the last site construction activity.

B. All hard surface paving adjacent to grass paver system areas, including concrete walks and asphalt paving must be completed prior to installation of grass paver system.

C. Gradients for grass porous paving surfaces can vary from flat to 20%, depending upon vehicle types to use the surface. Please note that fire lanes, or other emergency vehicles, will generally require a gradient that is less than 6%.

D. Cold Weather:

1. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Be careful in handling rolls of the grass paver system in temperatures below 50 degrees F, as product connectors become stiff and can separate, and the individual units will retain the roll curl until warmed to room temperature (aided by placement in sun for 15 to 20 minutes). If cold weather is anticipated, the grass paver system can be shipped in flat sheets that measure 1-meter (40”) square.
2. Do not build on frozen work or wet, saturated or muddy subgrade.

E. Protect partially completed paving against damage from other construction traffic when work is in progress, and until grass root system has matured (about 3 to 4 weeks). Any barricades constructed must still be accessible by emergency and fire equipment during and after installation.

F. Protect adjacent work from damage during grass paver system installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Base Course: West Virginia Division of Highways (WVDOH) Material Specification 307.

B. Grass Paving System Units:

1. Lightweight injection-molded plastic units 0.5x0.5x0.025m (20"x20"x1" high, 2.7 ft2 each) with hollow rings rising from a strong open grid allowing maximum grass root penetration and growth.
2. Unit weight = 5120 g (18 oz.), volume = 8% solid.
3. The plastic shall be 100% pre-consumer recycled HDPE plastic resin, with minimum 3% carbon black concentrate added for UV protection.

4. Loading capability is equal to 402 kg/cm2 (5721 psi, 823,824 psf, 7.4 million psy, 39,273 kPA, 3707 tons/sq.yd.) when filled with sand, over an appropriate depth of base.
5. Grass paving system units are shipped in pre-assembled rolls that vary from 10 square meters (108 sf) to 50 square meters (1345 sf).
6. Male/Female Fastener Tensile Strength (from a Pull Test) is equal to 80,208 N/m (450 lbsf/in.)
7. Standard color is black.

C. Sand: To fill the 25 mm (one inch) high rings and spaces between the rings when seeding or using 13 mm (half inch) thick sod (soil thickness):
   1. Coarse, well-draining sand (washed concrete sand – AASHTO M6 or ASTM C-33).

D. Grass: As specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

E. Mulch: Shall be of wood or paper cellulose types of commercial mulch materials often used in conjunction with hydroseeding operations. Mulches of straw, pine needles, etc. will not be acceptable because of their low moisture holding capacity.

F. Fertilizer: A commercial "starter" fertilizer, with Guaranteed Analysis of 17-23-6, or as recommended by local grass supplier, for rapid germination and root development.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Place base course material over prepared subbase to grades shown on plans, in lifts not to exceed 150 mm (6"), compacting each lift separately to 95% Standard Proctor. Leave minimum 25 mm (1”) to 35 mm (1.5") for the grass unit paver system unit and sand/sod fill to Final Grade.

B. Spread all soil mix provided (spreader rate = 4.53 kg per 100 m2 (10 lbs per 1076 ft2) evenly over the surface of the base course with a hand-held, or wheeled, rotary spreader. The soil mix should be placed immediately before installing the grass paver system units to assure that the polymer does not become wet and expanded when installing the units.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GRASS PAVER SYSTEM UNITS

A. Install the grass paver system units by placing units with rings facing up, and using pegs and holes provided to maintain proper spacing and interlock the units. Units can be easily shaped with pruning shears or knife. Units placed on curves and slopes shall be anchored to the base course, using 16d Common nails with fender washer, as required to secure

units in place. Tops of rings shall be between 6 mm to 13 mm (0.25" to 0.5") below the surface of adjacent hard-surface pavements.

B. Install sand in rings as they are laid in sections by "back-dumping" directly from a dump truck, or from buckets mounted on tractors, which then exit the site by driving over rings already filled with sand. The sand is then spread laterally from the pile using flat bottomed shovels and/or wide "asphalt rakes" to fill the rings. A stiff bristled broom should be used for final "finishing" of the sand. The sand must be "compacted" by using water from hose, irrigation heads, or rainfall, with the finish grade no less than the top of rings and no more than 6 mm (0.25") above top of rings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GRASS

A. (Preferred method) Hydroseeding/hydro-mulching - A combination of water, seed and fertilizer are homogeneously mixed in a purpose-built, truck-mounted tank. The seed mixture is sprayed onto the site at rates shown on plans and per hydroseeding manufacturer's recommendations. Coverage must be uniform and complete. Following germination of the seed, areas lacking germination larger than 20 cm x 20 cm (8" x 8") must be reseeded immediately. Seeded areas must be fertilized and kept moist during development of the turf plants.

B. Install grass seed at rates per grass type. A light “dusting” of commercial topsoil mix, not to exceed 1/2” (25 mm) can be placed above the rings and seed mix to aid germination rates. Seeded areas must be fertilized and kept moist during development of the turf plants.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Seeded areas must be protected from any traffic, other than emergency vehicles, for a period of 4 to 8 weeks, or until the grass is mature to handle traffic.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove and replace segments of the grass paver system units where three or more adjacent rings are broken or damaged, reinstalling as specified, so no evidence of replacement is apparent.

B. Perform cleaning during the installation of work and upon completion of the work. Remove all excess materials, debris, and equipment from site. Repair any damage to adjacent materials and surfaces resulting from installation of this work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Finish Grading: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING .

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Fence and accessories shall be products of manufacturers' regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with complies with specifications.

B. Shop Drawings for fencing and all accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A392-07.....Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
A817-07.....Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence Fabric and Marcelled Tension Wire
C94/C94M–07.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
F567-07.....Installation of Chain-Link Fence
F626-(R2003).....Fence Fittings
F1043-06.....Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
F1083-08.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Materials shall conform to ASTM F1083 and ASTM A392 ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC

A. ASTM A392 9 gauge wire woven in a 50 mm (2 inch) mesh. Top and bottom selvage shall have twisted and barbed finish. Zinc-coating weight shall be 1.2 ounces per square foot.

2.3 POST, FOR FENCING

A. ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification. Provide post braces and truss rods for each gate, corner, pull or end post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

2.4 TOP RAIL AND BOTTOM RAIL

A. ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification; fitted with suitable expansion sleeves and means for securing rail to each gate, corner, and end posts.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories as necessary caps, rail and brace ends, wire ties or clips, braces and tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories conforming to ASTM F626

2.6 CONCRETE

A. ASTM C94/C94M, using 19 mm (3/4 inch) maximum-size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 25 mPa (3000 psig) at 28 days. Non-shrinking grout shall consist of one part Portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand, non-shrinking grout additive and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install fence by properly trained crew, on previously prepared surfaces, to line and grade as shown. Install fence in accordance with

ASTM F567 and with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, except as modified herein or as shown. Maintain all equipment, tools, and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacities for proper installation of posts, chain links and accessories.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation for concrete-embedded items shall be of the dimensions shown, except in bedrock. If bedrock is encountered before reaching the required depth, continue the excavation to the depth shown or 450 mm (18 inches) into the bedrock, whichever is less, and provide a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) larger diameter than the outside diameter of the post. Clear loose material from post holes. Grade area around finished concrete footings as shown and dispose of excess earth as directed by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR).

3.3 POST SETTING

A. Install posts plumb and in alignment. Set post in concrete footings of dimensions as shown, except in bedrock. Thoroughly compact concrete so as it to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome to divert water running down the post away from the footing. Install posts in bedrock with a minimum of 25 mm (one inch) of non-shrinking grout around each post. Thoroughly work non-shrinking grout into the hole so as to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome. Cure concrete and grout a minimum of 72 hours before any further work is done on the posts.

3.4 POST SETTING IN STRUCTURES

A. Install post in retaining walls, curbs, concrete slabs, or similar construction in proper size galvanized pipe sleeves set into the concrete or built into the masonry as shown. Set sleeves plumb and 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the finished structure. Fill space solidly between sleeve and post with non-shrinking grout, molten lead, or sulphur, and finish to divert water running down the post away from the post base.

3.5 POST CAPS

A. Fit all exposed ends of post with caps. Provide caps that fit snugly and are weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide caps to accommodate the top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

3.6 TOP RAILS AND BOTTOM RAILS

A. Install rails before installing chain link fabric. Provide suitable means for securing rail ends to terminal and intermediate post. The rails shall have expansion couplings (rail sleeves) spaced as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Supply accessories (posts braces, tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories), as required and recommended by the manufacturer, to accommodate the installation of a complete fence, with fabric that is taut and attached properly to posts, rails, and tension wire.

3.8 FABRIC

A. Pull fabric taut and secured with wire ties or clips to the top rail and bottom rail close to both sides of each post and at intervals of not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars and ties or clips.

3.9 REPAIR OF GALVANIZED SURFACES

A. Use galvanized repair compound, stick form, or other method, where galvanized surfaces need field or shop repair. Repair surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10 FINAL CLEAN-UP

A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping hereinafter specified in locations as shown.

1.2 EQUIPMENT

Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.
C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Topsoil Materials.
D. Section 32 84 00, PLANTING IRRIGATION.
E. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit the following samples for approval before work is started:

Inert Mulch	1 pound of each type to be used.
Organic Mulch	1 pound of each type to be used.
Pre-Emergent Herbicide	1 pound of each type to be used.

B. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) for approval:
   1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
   2. Fertilizers.
   3. Lime
   4. Peat
   5. Seed
   6. Sod
   7. Membranes
   8. Asphalt Adhesive
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Antidesiccant
   3. Erosion control materials

4. Hydro mulch
5. Pre-emergent herbicide

D. Soil laboratory testing results and any soil amendment recommendations from the Contractor.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery:

1. Notify the COTR of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant material from the job site immediately.
2. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root balls or desiccation of leaves. Protect trees during transport by tying in the branches and covering all exposed branches.
3. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
4. Deliver fertilizer and lime (if required according to test results) to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranteed chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.
5. During delivery: Protect sod, from drying out and seed from contamination.

B. Storage:

1. Sprinkle sod with water and cover with moist burlap, straw or other approved covering, and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight. Covering should permit air circulation to alleviate heat development.
2. Keep seed, lime, and fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.
3. Store plants not installed on the day of arrival at the site as follows:
   a. Shade and protect plants from the wind when stored outside.
   b. Heel in bare root plants.
   c. Protect plants stored on the project from drying out at all times by covering the balls or roots with moist sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other similar mulching material.
   d. Keep plants, including those in containers, in a moist condition until planted, by watering with fine mist spray.

1.6 PLANTING AND TURF INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS

A. Perform operations within the following dates: From March 15 to May 31 for spring and from September 1 to October 15 for fall

B. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the COTR stating the special conditions and proposal variance.

1.7 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

The Establishment Period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the COTR, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Plant and Turf Establishment Period the Contractor shall:

1. Water all plants and turf to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is the equivalent of 25 mm (1 inch) of absorbed water per week either through natural rainfall or augmented by periodic watering. Apply water at a moderate rate so as not to displace the mulch or flood the plants and turf.
2. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
3. Replace and restore stakes, guy wires, and eroded plant saucers as required.
4. In plant beds and saucers, remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including the root growth, before they reach a height of 75 mm (3 inches).
5. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in a healthy growing condition, as directed by the COTR.
6. Provide the following turf establishment:
   a. Eradicate all weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform any other operation necessary to promote the growth of grass.
   b. Replant areas void of turf 0.1 m^2 (one square foot) and larger in area.
   c. Mow the new lawn at least three times prior to the final inspection. Begin mowing when grass is 100 mm (4 inches) high. Mow to a 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) height.
7. Remove plants that die during this period and replace each plant with one of the same size and species.

1.8 PLANT AND TURF WARRANTY

All work shall be in accordance with the terms of the Paragraph, "Warranty" of FAR clause 52.246-21, including the following supplements:

1. A One Year Plant and Turf Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
2. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately. A one year warranty for the plants and turf that was replaced, will begin on the day the work is completed.
3. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
4. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
   a. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
   b. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to this inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
   c. From plants having been installed for one year, remove stakes, guy wires and any required tree wrappings.
   d. Complete remedial measures directed by the COTR to ensure plant and turf survival.
   e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
ANSI Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock

ANSI Z133.1-06.....Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush- Safety Requirements

C. Hortus Third, A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and Canada.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C516-02.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (AASTHO M140)
D2028-97 (Rev. 2004)....Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)
D2103-05.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

E. Turfgrass Producers International:
Turfgrass Sodding.

F. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act.
1998.....Rules and Regulations

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
C2-02.....Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties, Pressure Treatment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All plant and turf material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

2.2 PLANTS

A. Plants shall be in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise stated in the specifications or shown on the plans. Where the drawings or specifications are in conflict with ANSI Z60.1, the drawings and specification shall prevail.

B. Provide well-branched and formed planting stock, sound, vigorous, and free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, harmful insects or insect eggs with healthy, normal, and unbroken root systems. Provide trees, deciduous and evergreen, that are single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated, display no weak crotches. Provide symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems and free from objectionable disfigurements, and evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Provide ground cover and vine plants with the number and length of runners for the size specified, and the proper age for the

grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti-desiccant at the nursery before digging.

C. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the COTR, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

D. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.

E. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.

F. Bare-root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.

G. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.

H. Make substitutions only when a plant (or its alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the COTR authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant having the same essential characteristics with an equitable adjustment of the contract price.

I. When existing plants are to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

2.3 LABELS

Each plant, or group and bundles or containers of the same species, variety, and size of plant, shall be legibly tagged with a durable, waterproof and weather-resistant label indicating the correct plant name and size specified in the plant list. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.4 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 5.0 nor more than 7.5.

B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil, that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.

C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the COTR of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

2.5 LIME

A. Lime shall be agricultural limestone containing not less than 90 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates. Lime must be ground to such a fineness that not less than 90% must pass No. 8 mesh and not less than 25% must pass No. 100 mesh. Moisture is not to exceed 10%.

2.6 SOIL CONDITIONERS

A. Peat shall be a natural product of sphagnum moss peat derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2 inch mesh screen and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.

B. Coarse Sand

Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.

C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.

D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.

E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm.(.004in. and .59in.).

1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material. Pine bark shall be screened
2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
3. Submit manufacturer’s literature for approval.

F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.

G. Fertilizer: Agricultural fertilizer of a formula indicated by the soil test. Fertilizers shall be organic, slow-release compositions whenever applicable

2.7 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE

The planting soil mixture shall be composed of 2 parts topsoil, 1 part compost, and 1 part sand.

2.8 BIOSTIMULANTS

Biostimulants shall contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions

2.9 PLANT FERTILIZER

A. Provide plant fertilizer that is commercial grade and uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.

B. For new plant material, provide packet, table, or pellet forms of slow release fertilizers, bearing the manufacturer's warranteed statement of analysis. Slow release fertilizers shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 3, 1 available phosphoric acid, and 2 potash.

2.10 TURF FERTILIZER

Provide turf fertilizer that is commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations. Granular fertilizer shall bear the manufacturer's warranteed statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10 nitrogen (of which 50 percent shall be organic), 5 available phosphoric acid, and 5 potash. Liquid starter fertilizer for use in the hydro seed slurry will be commercial type with 50 percent of the nitrogen in slow release form.

2.11 MULCH

A. Mulch shall be free from deleterious materials and shall be stored as to prevent inclusion of foreign material.

B. Organic mulch materials shall be straw, wood cellulose fiber, ground or shredded bark, or shredded hardwood.

1. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other

objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.

2. Wood cellulose fiber for use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer shall consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. On an air-dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus three percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:
   a. After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, grass seeds, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry.
   b. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.
   c. The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlaying soil.

2.12 EROSION CONTROL

A. Erosion control net material shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh weighing 1.0 pound per square yard. Openings between strands shall be approximately 1/2 inch square. Material will be secured with wire staples made by the same manufacturer as the netting. All erosion control material is to be installed according to the respective manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Erosion control blanket material shall be cellulose fiber blanket bonded to 6 mm (1/4 inch) square plastic net weighing 10 kg/100 m^2 (20 pounds per 1000 square feet) in 1250 mm (50 inch) wide rolls.

2.13 STAKES AND GUYING WIRES

A. Provide stakes for tree support of rough sawn wood, free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair the strength. Stakes shall be a minimum of 2 inches by 2 inches, or 2-1/2 inches in diameter, by 8 feet long and pointed at one end.

B. Guying wire shall be 12 gage annealed galvanized steel.

C. Hose chafing guards shall be new or used 2-ply reinforced rubber or plastic hose of all the same color on the project.

D. Flags to be fastened to guys shall be surveyor's plastic tape, white in color and 6 inches in length.

E. Turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium plated and have a 75 mm (3 inch) minimum lengthwise opening fitted with screw eyes.

F. Eye bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium plated having a 50 mm (one inch) diameter eye with a minimum screw length of 1-1/2 inches.

G. Deadmen shall be 100 mm by 4 inch by 8 inch rectangular, or 8 inch diameter by 36 inch long sound wood.

H. Arrow shaped or auger iron anchors shall be noncorrosive, and sized according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

2.14 WATER

A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. It shall be obtained as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, Temporary Services at no cost to the .

2.15 ANTIDESICCANT

A. Antidesiccant shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.16 SEED

A. Seed shall be state-certified seed of the latest season's crop and shall be delivered in original sealed packages bearing the producer's warranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall be done only in the presence of the COTR. Seed mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

NAME OF GRASS **(Botanical and Common)**	**Percent by Weight**
Kentucky Bluegrass – Poa Pretensis	30%
Creeping Red Fescue – Festuca Rubra	30%
Perennial Rye Grass – Lolium Perenne	20%
Annyal Rye Grass – Lolium Multiflorum	20%

2.17 SOD

A. Sod shall be field sod. The composition of the grass species in the sod shall be as follows:

(Botanical and Common Name)	Percent
Kentucky Bluegrass – Poa Pretensis	40%

Creeping Red Fescue – Festuca Rubra	30 - 40%
Perennial Rye Grass – Lolium Perenne	10%

Quality shall conform to ASPA Guideline Specifications for Sodding.

2.18 SPRIGS

A. Sprigs shall be lateral stems 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) long with roots and leaves attached. Sprigs may be delivered in air tight bags to keep them from drying out. If sprigs are delivered unwrapped, keep them in moist burlap or other wrappings until planting.

2.19 PLUGS

A. Plugs shall be 50 to 100 mm (2 to 4 inches) across and 50 mm (2 inches) deep of live health grass. Keep plugs moist until planting.

2.20 HERBICIDES

A. All herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Keep all herbicides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

A. Stake plant material locations and bed outlines on project site for approval by the COTR before any plant pits or beds are dug. The COTR may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTING

A. Prior to excavating for plant pits and bed, verify the location of any underground utilities. Damage to utility lines will be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Where lawns have been established prior to planting operation, cover the surrounding turf before excavations are made in a manner that will protect turf areas. Barricade existing trees, shrubbery, and beds that are to be preserved in a manner that will effectively protect them during the project construction.

B. Remove rocks and other underground obstructions to a depth necessary to permit proper planting according to plans and specifications. Where underground utilities, construction, or solid rock ledges are encountered, the COTR may select other locations for plant material.

C. Dig plant pits by any approved method so that they have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and the sides of the pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface. Size the plant pits as shown, otherwise, the minimum allowable dimensions of plant pits shall be regardless of width, 150 mm (6 inches) deeper for shrubs and 225 mm (9 inches) deeper for trees than the depth of ball or root spread; for

ball or root spread up to 600 mm (2 feet), pit diameters shall be twice the ball or root spread; for ball or root spread from 600 to 1200 mm (2 to 4 feet), pit diameters shall be 600 mm (2 feet) greater; for ball or root spread over 1200 mm (4 feet), pit diameters shall be 1-1/2 times the ball or root spread.

D. Where ground cover and planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system, with additional bed preparation as specified in the next paragraph.

E. Where existing soil is to be used in place, till new ground cover and plant beds to a depth of 12 inches). Spread peat and soil amendment uniformly over the bed to depth of 4 inches) and thoroughly incorporate it into the existing soil to a depth of 6 inches) using a roto-tiller or similar type of equipment to obtain a uniform and well pulverized soil mix. Where existing soil is compacted (former roadways, parking lots, etc.) till the soil down to a depth necessary to support the growth of new planting. During tillage operations, remove all sticks, stones, roots, and other objectionable materials. Bring plant beds to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades.

F. In areas of new grading where existing soil is being replaced for the construction of new ground cover and plant beds, remove 100 mm (4 inches) of existing soil and replace with topsoil. Plant beds shall be brought to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades. Till 4 inches) of peat and soil amendment into the topsoil as specified.

G. Using topsoil, form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2″ high for shrubs and 4″ high for trees.

H. Treat plant saucers, shrub, and ground cover bed areas, prior to mulching, with an approved pre-emergent herbicide. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control material through the material after material is in place.

3.3 SETTING PLANTS

A. Handle balled and burlapped and container-grown plants only by the ball or container. Remove container-grown plants in such a way to prevent damage to plants or root system. Set plants plumb and hold in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around the roots or ball. Set plants so that the root crown is 1″ higher than the surrounding grade. Plant ground cover plants after the mulch is in place. Avoid contaminating the mulch with the planting soil. Add slow release packet, tablet or pellet fertilizer as each plant is installed as per manufacturer's recommendation for method of installation and quantity.

B. Backfill balled and burlapped and container-grown plants with planting soil mixture as specified to approximately half the depth of the ball and then tamp and water. For balled and burlapped plants, carefully remove excess burlap and tying materials and fold back. Where plastic wrap or treated burlap is used in lieu of burlap, completely remove these materials before backfilling. Tamp and water remainder of backfill Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

C. Plant bare-root stock arranging the roots in a natural position. Remove damaged roots with a clean cut. Carefully work Planting Soil Mixture in among the roots. Tamp and water the remainder of Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

3.4 STAKING AND GUYING

A. Stake and guy plants as shown on the drawings and as specified.

B. Drive stakes vertically into the ground to a depth of 800 to 900 mm (2-1/2 to 3 feet) in such a manner as not to injure the ball or roots, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

C. Place deadmen not less than 450 mm (18 inches) below the surface of the ground, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

D. Install iron anchors according to manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Fasten flags securely on each guy wire approximately 2/3 of the distance up from ground level.

F. Remove stakes and guy wires after one year.

3.5 EDGING PLANT BEDS

Uniformly edge beds using a sharp tool to provide a clear cut division line between the planted area and the adjacent lawn.

3.6 MULCHING PLANTS

A. Mulch within 48 hours after planting and applying a pre-emergent herbicide. Do not mulch in ground cover areas that shall have organic material placed before planting.

B. Placing Organic Material: Spread a mulch of shredded hardwood to a uniform minimum thickness of 3inches).

C. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs and off buildings, sidewalks, light standards, and other structures.

3.7 PRUNING

Prune new plant material in the following manner: Remove dead, broken and crossing branches. Prune deciduous trees and shrubs to reduce total amount of anticipated foliage by 1/4 to 1/3 while retaining typical growth habit of individual plants with as much height and spread as is

practicable. Make cuts with sharp instruments as close as possible to the branch collar. Do not make flush cuts. Do not make "Headback" cuts at right angles to line of growth. Do not pole trees or remove the leader. Remove trimmings from the site.

3.8 TILLAGE FOR TURF AREAS

Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used, and especially under wet soil conditions. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

3.9 FINISH GRADING

After tilling the soil for bonding of topsoil with the subsoil, spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of 2 inches. Incorporate topsoil at least 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) into the subsoil to avoid soil layering. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

3.10 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND LIME FOR TURF AREAS

A. Apply turf fertilizer at the rate of 40 pounds per 1,000 square feet, unless test results specify otherwise. In addition, adjust soil acidity and add soil conditioners as required herein for suitable topsoil under PART 2, Paragraph, TOPSOIL.
B. Spread lime at the rate based on test results.
C. Incorporate fertilizers and lime into the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) as part of the finish grading operation. Immediately restore the soil to an even condition before any turf work.

3.11 MECHANICAL SEEDING

A. Broadcast seed by approved sowing equipment at the rate of 4 pounds per 1,000 square feet). Sow one half of the seed in one direction, and the remainder sown at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed to an average depth of 1/4 inch by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, or other approved device.
B. Immediately after seeding, firm up the entire area with a roller not exceeding 150 pounds per foot of roller width. Where seeding is

performed with a cultipacker-type seeder or where seed is applied in combination with hydro-mulching, no rolling is required.

C. Immediately after preparing the seeded area, evenly spread an organic mulch of straw by hand or by approved mechanical blowers at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Application shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also reduce soil and seed erosion and conserve soil moisture. Anchor mulch by either a mulch tiller, asphalt emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

3.12 HYDROSEEDING

When hydroseeding, mix the seed and slow release starter fertilizer, or the seed, fertilizer, lime when required and approved wood cellulose mulch material in the required amount of water to produce a homogeneous slurry and then uniformly apply slurry under pressure at the rate recommended by the Contractor that will provide a stand of grass that is acceptable to the COTR.

3.13 SODDING

A. Accomplish sodding in accordance with the ASPA Guideline Specifications for sodding. Lay sod at right angles to slope or the flow of water. On slope areas, start at the bottom of the slope.

B. After completing the sodding operation, blend the edges of the sodded area smoothly into the surrounding area.

3.14 SPRIGGING

Accomplish sprigging after the finish grading has been properly prepared and thoroughly soaked a day in advance. Set sprigs in rows, one foot apart each way, and in furrows 50 mm to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) deep. Provide 35 L (one bushel) of sprigs for every 38 to 47 m^2 (400 to 500 square feet). Place the sprigs at intervals of 150 to 300 mm (6 to 12 inches), making sure that some of the leafy part of each sprig projects above the surface. Cover all but the top leaves by hand with topsoil, pressing it firmly in place and smoothing out the surface. Water thoroughly and keep soil moist. Do not treat sprig area with herbicide. Weed by hand or hoe.

3.15 PLUGGING

Accomplish plugging after the finish grading has been properly prepared. Dig holes for the plugs with a plugging tool of the proper diameter. Space the holes 300 mm (12 inches) apart on a 300 mm (12 inch) planting square grid. Provide one square meter (one square yard) of plugs for

every 30 to 32 m^2 (325 to 350 square feet). Fill each hole with water and allow to drain. Set each plug in the hole so that the base of the grass stem is slightly above the ground level. Press down on each plug with the heel of the shoe to bring the roots firmly into contact with the soil. Smooth the soil surface between the plugs with a rake. Water thoroughly and keep soil moist. Do not treat plug area with herbicide. Weed by hand or hoe.

3.16 WATERING

Apply water to the turf areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches). Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations.

3.17 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after installation of the turf areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

3.18 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations, lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil throughout. Omit the straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving the erosion control material.

B. For waterways, unroll the material in the direction of waterflow. When two or more strips are required to cover a ditch area, they shall overlap at least 100 mm (4 inches). In case a strip is to be spliced lengthwise, the ends of the strips shall overlap at least 150 mm (6 inches) with the upgrade section on top.

C. When using erosion control material on slopes, place the material either horizontally or vertically to the slope with the edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.

D. Staple each strip in three rows (each edge and center with the center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) longitudinally. When using two or more strips side by side on slopes, use a common row of staples on the adjoining strips. Staple all end strips at 300 mm (one foot) intervals at the end. Firmly embed staples in the underlying soil.

E. Maintenance shall consist of repairs made necessary by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace the erosion control material until the Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

3.19 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP

Where existing or new turf areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turf work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas is completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

3.20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

All work and Contractor operations shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 10 00
WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Underground water distribution system complete, ready for operation, including all appurtenant structures, and connections to both new building service lines and to existing water supply.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Excavation, trench widths, pipe bedding, backfill, shoring, sheeting, bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

C. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Protection of materials and equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

E.

Fire protection system connection, Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Water Distribution: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system. The distribution system comprises the network of piping located throughout building areas and other areas of water use, including hydrants, valves, and other appurtenances used to supply water for domestic and fire-fighting/fire protection purposes.

B. Water Service Line: Pipe line connecting building piping to water distribution lines.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products Criteria:

1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be product of one manufacturer.

2. Nameplate: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Water lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.

C. All material surfaces in contact with potable water shall comply with NSF 61.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data (Submit all items as one package): (Ductile Iron Pipe and Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) shall be in accordance with AWWA C600 and C605 respectively; and shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) for approval.)

1. Piping.
2. Gaskets.
3. Valves.
4. Fire hydrants.
5. Post indicator.
6. Valve boxes.
7. Joint restraint.
8. Disinfection products.
9. Link/sleeve seals.

C. Testing Certifications:

1. Certification of Backflow Devices.
2. Hydrostatic Testing.
3. Certification of Disinfection, including free chlorine residuals, and bacteriological examinations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASME):

B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.18.....Cast Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.26-88.....Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
B40.100-98.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123-97.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A148M-03.....Standard Specifications for Steel Castings
A242-00.....Standard Specifications for High Strength Low Alloy Structural Steel AASHTO No. M161

A307-02.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
A536-04.....Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron Castings
B61-02.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-02.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
B828.....Standard Practice: Soldering and Brazing Copper Tube and fittings
C32-04.....Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
C139-03.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
D1784-03.....Standard Specifications for Rigid PVC Compounds and CPVC Compounds
D1869-00.....Standard Specifications for Rubber Rings for Asbestos Cement Pipe
D2464-99.....Standard Specifications for Threaded PVC Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D2467-02.....Standard Specifications for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D3139-98.....Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
C32-04.....Standard Specifications for Sewer Manhole Brick

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

B300-04.....Hypochlorites
B301-04.....Liquid Chlorine
C104-04.....Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
C105-99.....Polyethylene Encasement for Gray and Ductile C.I. Piping for Water and Other Liquids
C110-03.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 80 mm (3 Inches) Through 1200 mm (48 Inches) for Water and Other Liquids
C111-01.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

C115-99.....Flanged Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
C150-02.....American National Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe
C151-96.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids
C153-00.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 80 mm (3 inches) Through 300 mm (12 Inches) for Water and Other Liquids
C500-02.....Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
C502a-95.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
C503-97.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
C508-01.....Swing Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 Inches (50 mm) Through 24 Inches (600mm) NPS
C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valve for Water and Sewage System
C510-97.....Double Check Valve Back-Flow Prevention Assembly
C511-97.....Reduced Pressure Principle Back-Flow Prevention Assembly
C550-01.....Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
C600-01.....Installation for Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
C605-94.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
C651-92.....Disinfecting Water Mains
C800-01.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
C900-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches Thru 12 Inches, for Water
C905-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 14 Inches Thru 36 Inches

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

24-95.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
291-01.....Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
1141-98.....Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups

F. NSF International:

14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

G. American Welding Society (AWS):
A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal

H. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

I. Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook-2005

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Ductile iron pipe, direct buried:
1. Provide ductile iron pipe conforming to the requirements of AWWA C151, Pressure Class 350 for Pipe 100 mm through 300 mm (4 inches through 12 inches) in diameter, with standard thickness cement mortar lining interior, and interior asphaltic seal coat and exterior asphaltic coating, in accordance with AWWA and ANSI Standards.
2. Below Grade: Supply pipe in lengths not in excess of a nominal 6 m (20 feet) with rubber ring type push-on joints, mechanical joint or approved restrained joint. Provide flange joint pipe where shown on the drawings. Provide mechanical and restrained joint pipe with sufficient quantities of accessories as required for each joint.
3. When a polyethylene encasement over pipe, fittings, and valves is a requirement as indicated on the drawings, the material, installation and workmanship shall conform to applicable sections of AWWA C105. Make provisions to keep the polyethylene from direct exposure to sunlight prior to installation. Backfill following installation without delay to avoid exposure to sunlight.

B. All Pipe Fittings: Ductile iron with a minimum pressure rating of 2400 kPa (350 psi). Fittings shall meet the requirements of ANSI and AWWA specifications as applicable. Rubber gasket joints shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints. Ball joints shall conform to AWWA C151 with a separately cast ductile iron bell conforming to ASTM A148. Flanged fittings shall conform to AWWA C115 and be furnished flat faced and drilled to 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) template in accordance with ANSI B16.1 with full faced gaskets.

C. Provide cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside of the pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C104. Provide standard asphaltic coating on the exterior.

D. Provide a factory hydrostatic test of not less than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) for all pipe in accordance with AWWA C151.

E. Provide non-detectable adhesive backed identification tape on top and sides of all buried ductile iron pipe, extended from joint to joint

along the length of the pipe and have black lettering identifying the pipe service at no more than 300 mm (12 inch) intervals. According to service, the tape background color shall be as follows: potable water-blue.

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Class-Rated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:

1. PVC pipe and accessories 100 mm to 356 mm (4 inches–14 inches) in diameter, AWWA C900 “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe”, Class 200, DR 14, cast iron outside diameters, unless otherwise shown or specified.
2. PVC Pipe and Accessories Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Schedule 80, meeting the requirements of ASTM D-1785, Type 1, Grade 1. All exposed piping shall be CPVC meeting requirements of ASTM F441.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) and Greater in Diameter: Push-on type with factory installed solid cross section elastomeric ring meeting the requirements of ASTM F-477.
2. Pipe Less Than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded (ASTM D-2464) or solvent welded (ASTM 2467). Use Teflon tape or liquid Teflon thread lubricant approved for use on plastic on all threaded joints.

C. Fittings:

1. Class-Rated Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron with mechanical joints conforming to the requirements of AWWA C153.
2. For Schedule 80 Pipe less than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded or solvent weld. Threaded PVC fittings shall conform to ASTM D2464. CPVC fittings shall conform to ASTM F437 for threaded fittings and ASTM F439 for solvent weld fittings.

2.3 COPPER PIPE AND TUBING:

Copper Piping: ASTM B88, Type K, or Type L with flared fittings in accordance with AWWA C800, with sweat cast brass fittings per ANSI B16.18. Use brazing alloy, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.4 VALVES:

A. Asbestos packing is not allowed.

B. Gate:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and Larger: Resilient seated, ductile iron body, bronze mounted, inclined seats, non-rising stem type turning counter-clockwise to open, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. AWWA C509. The resilient seat shall be fastened to the gate with stainless steel fasteners or

vulcanizing methods. The interior and exterior shall be coated with thermo-setting or fusion epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2. Operator:
   a. Underground: Except for use with post indicators, furnish valves with 50 mm (2 inch) nut for socket wrench operation. Post indicator shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 24 and shall be fully compatible with the valve provided.
   b. Above Ground and in Pits: Hand wheels.
3. Joints: Ends of valves shall accommodate, or be adapted to, pipe installed.

C. Corporation stops and saddles shall conform to AWWA C800.

D. Curb Stop: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches). Waterworks standard for Type "K" copper, single piece cast bronze body with tee top operated plug sealed with O-ring gaskets, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG per AWWA C800.

2.5 CURB STOP BOX:

A. Cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at stop location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover and set cover flush with finished grade. Curb stop shut-off rod shall extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest stop box.

2.6 VALVE BOX:

Cast iron extension box with screw or slide-type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch). Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover. Provide "T" handle socket wrenches of 16 mm (5/8 inch) round stock long enough to extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest valve box.

2.7 POST INDICATOR VALVE:

Valve: Valve shall conform to the specifications listed in Section 2.4 for gate valves. The Post Indicator shall conform to NFPA 24, and shall be fully compatible with the valve and all the supervisory switches.

2.8 FIRE HYDRANTS:

A. Size of main valve opening of each hydrant shall be 125 mm (5 inches), minimum. Hose thread, size of fire apparatus connection, and shape, size and direction of rotation of operating head of hydrant shall be identical with present local fire department and/or water department standards.

B. Hydrant shall be type AWWA C502, heavy construction, of proper length to connect pipe without extra fittings, and shall be the traffic type with

safety flange on barrel and safety couplings on the valve stem with the following features:

1. Interior removable without digging up hydrant; can be packed under pressure; 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection; one steamer nozzle and two hose nozzles with nozzle caps securely chained to barrel; suitable drainage device; single rubber or leather-faced valve in base; nozzles, stuffing boxes, wedge nuts, seat rings, clamp plates, etc. Threaded joints or spindles shall be bronze. Upper and lower barrels shall be of equal diameters. Upper barrel shall be of sufficient length to permit setting hydrant with barrel flange not more than 50 mm (2 inches) above finished grade. All fire hydrants shall have 150 mm (6 inch) bottom connection.
2. Provide fire hydrants with a finish paint identical to the existing fire hydrants.

C. Provide 1 wrench with handles not less than 350 mm (14 inches) long.

2.9 PIPE SLEEVES:

Ductile iron or zinc coated steel.

2.10 FLEXIBLE EXPANSION JOINTS: (PROVIDE FOR DOMESTIC AND FIRE SERVICE)

Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 PSI) working pressure conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.53/C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 30 degrees and expanding simultaneously to the amount shown on the drawings. Flexible expansion joint shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 375 µm (15 mils) of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be factory holiday tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C110. Bolts and nuts high strength steel with synthetic gaskets that comply with AWWA C110.

2.11 POTABLE WATER:

Water used for filling, flushing, and disinfection of water mains and appurtenances shall conform to Safe Drinking Water Act.

2.12 DISINFECTION CHLORINE:

A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301 and AWWA C651.

B. Sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.

C. Calcium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 supplied in granular form or 5.g tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

2.13 WARNING TAPE

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters, and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:

Install water service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps.

3.2 REGRADING:

Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.3 PIPE LAYING, GENERAL:

A. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped. All pipe or fittings shall be examined before laying, and no piece shall be installed which is found to be defective. Any damage to the pipe coatings shall be repaired as directed by the COTR.

B. All pipe and fittings shall be subjected to a careful inspection just prior to being laid or installed. If any defective piping is discovered after it has been laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound pipe in a satisfactory manner at no additional expense to the Government. All pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying, shall be kept clean until they are used in the work, and when installed or laid, shall conform to the lines and grades required.

C. All buried piping shall be installed to the lines and grades as shown on the drawings. All underground piping shall slope uniformly between joints where elevations are shown.

D. Contractor shall exercise extreme care when installing piping to shore up and protect from damage all existing underground water line and power lines, and all existing structures.

E. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench, or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable.

F. Do not lay pipe in same trench with other pipes or utilities unless shown otherwise on drawings.

G. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.

H. Do not walk on pipes in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.

I. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipes on wood blocking.

J. Tees, plugs, caps, bends and hydrants on pipe installed underground shall be anchored.

K. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water and chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean exposed materials and equipment.

L. Good alignment shall be preserved in laying. The deflection at joints shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer.

M. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried water pipes.

3.4 DUCTILE IRON PIPE:

A. Installing Pipe: Lay pipe in accordance with AWWA C600 with polyethylene encasement if required in accordance with AWWA C105. Provide a firm even bearing throughout the length of the pipe by tamping selected material at the sides of the pipe up to the spring line.

B. All pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.

C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.

D. Jointing Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Push-on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead. A rubber gasket shall be inserted in the groove of the bell end of the pipe, and the joint surfaces cleaned and lubricated. The plain end of the pipe is to be aligned with the bell of the pipe to which it is joined, and pushed home with approved means.
2. Mechanical Joints at Valves, Fittings: Install in strict accordance with AWWA C111. To assemble the joints in the field, thoroughly clean the joint surfaces and rubber gaskets with soapy water before tightening the bolts. Bolts shall be tightened to the specified torque.
3. Ball Joints: Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Where ball joint assemblies occur at the face of

structures, the socket end shall be at the structure and ball end assembled to the socket.

4. Flanged joints shall be in accordance with AWWA C115. Flanged joints shall be fitted so that the contact faces bear uniformly on the gasket and then are made up with relatively uniform bolt stress.

3.5 PVC PIPE:

A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and AWWA 605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above the top of the pipe and thereafter back filled as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

B. Copper Tracer Wire: Copper tracer wire consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 300 m (1000 feet), provide a 2.3 kg (5 pound) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder. The solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.

C. Magnetic markers may be used in lieu of copper tracer wire to aid in future pipe locating. Generally, install markers on 6 m (20 foot) centers. If pipe is in a congested piping area, install on 3 m (10 foot) centers. Prepare as-built drawing indicating exact location of magnetic markers.

3.6 COPPER PIPE:

Copper piping shall be installed in accordance with the Copper Development Association’s Copper Tube Handbook and manufacturer’s recommendations. Copper piping shall be bedded in 150 mm (6 inches) of sand and then back filled as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

3.7 RESTRAINED JOINTS:

A. Sections of piping requiring restrained joints shall be constructed using pipe and fittings with restrained “locked-type” joints and the joints shall be capable of holding against withdrawal for line pressures 50 percent above the normal working pressure but not less than 1375 kPa (200 psi). The pipe and fittings shall be restrained push-on joints or restrained mechanical joints.

B. The minimum number of restrained joints required for resisting force at fittings and changes in direction of pipe shall be determined from the length of retained pipe on each side of fittings and changes in direction necessary to develop adequate resisting friction with the soil. Restrained pipe length shall be as shown on the drawings.
C. Restrained joint assemblies with ductile iron mechanical joint pipe shall be “Flex-Ring”, “Lok-Ring”, or mechanical joint coupled as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, “Mega-Lug” or approved equal.
D. Ductile iron pipe bell and spigot joints shall be restrained with EBBA Iron Sales, Inc. Series 800 Coverall or approved equal.
E. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings shall be restrained with EBBA Iron Sales, Inc. Series 1200 Restrainer. The restraining device shall be designed to fit standard mechanical joint bells with standard T head bolts conforming to AWWA C111 and AWWA C153. Glands shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Set screws shall be hardened ductile iron and require the same torque in all sizes. Steel set screws not permitted. These devices shall have the stated pressure rating with a minimum safety factor of 2:1. Glands shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratories and/or approved by Factory Mutual.
F. Thrust blocks shall not be permitted.
G. Where ductile iron pipe manufactured with restrained joints is utilized, all restrained joints shall be fully extended and engaged prior to back filling the trench and pressurizing the pipe.
H. PVC pipe bell and spigot joints shall be restrained with the Uni-Flange Corp. Series 1350 Restrainer or approved equal. The restraining device and Tee head bolts shall be manufactured of high strength ductile iron meeting ASTM A536. Clamping bolts and nuts shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant high strength, low alloy steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A242.
I. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings used with PVC pipe shall be restrained with UNI-Flange Corp. Series 1300 Restrainer, EBBA Iron, Inc, Series 2000PV Mechanical Joint Restrainer Gland, or approved equal. The restraining device and Tee head bolts shall be manufactured of high strength ductile iron meeting ASTM A-536. Clamping bolts and nuts shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant high strength, low alloy steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A242.

3.8 PIPE SEPARATION:

A. Horizontal Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. Water mains shall be located at least 3 m (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary or sewer service connection.
2. Water mains may be located closer than 3 m (10 feet) to a sewer line when:
   a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 3 m (10 feet); and
   b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the sewer; and
   c. The water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located one side of the sewer.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and drain or sewer shall be constructed of mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall comply with the requirements listed in this specification section. The drain or sewer shall be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before back filling.

B. Vertical Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. A water main shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the wear main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed. A length of water main pipe shall be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
2. Both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction when:
   a. It is impossible to obtain the proper vertical separations described in (1) above; or
   b. The water main passes under a sewer or drain.
3. A vertical separation of 450 mm (18 inches) between the invert of the sewer or drain and the crown of the water main shall be maintained where a water main crosses under a sewer. Support the sewer or drain lines to prevent settling and breaking the water main.

4. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer or drain line is at least 3 m (10 feet).

3.9 SETTING OF VALVES AND BOXES:

A. Provide a surface concrete pad 450 by 450 by 150 mm (18 by 18 by 6 inches) to protect valve box when valve is not located below pavement.

B. Clean valve and curb stops interior before installation.

C. Set valve and curb stop box cover flush with finished grade.

D. Valves shall be installed plumb and level and in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.10 SETTING OF FIRE HYDRANTS:

A. Set center of each hydrant not less than 600 mm (2 feet) nor more than 1800 mm (6 feet) back of edge of road or face of curb. Fire apparatus connection shall face road with center of nozzle 450 mm (18 inches) above finished grade. Set barrel flange not more than 50 mm (2 inches) above finished grade.

B. Set each hydrant on a slab of stone or concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick and 375 mm (15 inches) square. The service line to the hydrant, between the tee and the shoe of the hydrant, shall be fully restrained.

C. Set bases in not less than 0.4 cubic meter (1/2 cubic yard) of crushed rock or gravel placed entirely below hydrant drainage device.

D. Clean interiors of hydrants of all foreign matter before installation.

3.11 PIPE SLEEVES:

Install where water lines pass through retaining walls, building foundations and floors. Seal with modular mechanical type link seal. Install piping so that no joint occurs within a sleeve. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass through new construction.

3.12 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING:

A. Flush and disinfect new water lines in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Initial flushing shall obtain a minimum velocity in the main of 0.75 m/sec (2.5 feet per second) at 40 PSI residual pressure in water main. The duration of the flushing shall be adequate to remove all particles from the line.

Pipe Diameter		Flow Required to Produce 2.5 ft/sec(approx.) Velocity in Main		Number of Hydrant Outlets Size of Tap. in. (mm)			
				1(25)	1 ½(38)	2(51)	2 1/2-in (64 mm)
In	(mm)	gpm	(L/sec)	Number of taps on pipe			
4	(100)	100	(6.3)	1	--	--	1

Pipe Diameter		Flow Required to Produce 2.5 ft/sec(approx.) Velocity in Main		Number of Hydrant Outlets Size of Tap. in. (mm)			
				1(25)	1 ½(38)	2(51)	2 1/2-in (64 mm)
6	(150)	200	(12.6)	--	1	--	1
8	(200)	400	(25.2)	--	2	1	1
10	(250)	600	(37.9)	--	3	2	1
12	(300)	900	(56.8)	--	--	3	2
16	(400)	1,600	(100.9)	--	--	4	2

The backflow preventers shall not be in place during the flushing.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the water source for filling, flushing, and disinfecting the lines. Only potable water shall be used, and the Contractor shall provide all required temporary pumps, storage facilities required to complete the specified flushing, and disinfection operations.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of all water used to flush and disinfect the system in accordance with all governing rules and regulations. The discharge water shall not be allowed to create a nuisance for activities occurring on or adjacent to the site.

E. The bacteriological test specified in AWWA C651 shall be performed by a laboratory approved by the Health Department of the State. The cost of sampling, transportation, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

F. Re-disinfection and bacteriological testing of failed sections of the system shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

G. Before backflow preventers are installed, all upstream piping shall be thoroughly flushed.

3.13 HYDROSTATIC TESTING:

A. Hydrostatic testing of the system shall occur prior to disinfecting the system.

B. After new system is installed, except for connections to existing system and building, backfill at least 300 mm (12 inches) above pipe barrel, leaving joints exposed. The depth of the backfill shall be adequate to prevent the horizontal and vertical movement of the pipe during testing.

C. Prior to pressurizing the line, all joint restraints shall be completely installed and inspected.

D. If the system is tested in sections, and at the temporary caps at connections to the existing system and buildings, the Contractor shall

provide and install all required temporary thrust restraints required to safely conduct the test.

E. The Contractor shall install corporation stops in the line as required to purge the air out of the system. At the completion of the test, all corporation stops shall be capped.

F. The Contractor shall perform pressure and leakage tests for the new system for 2 hours to 1375 kPa (200 psi). Leakage shall not exceed the following requirements.

1. Copper Tubing: No leaks.
2. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600.Provide to COTR office.
3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C605.Provide to COTR office.

3.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTOR TESTING:

A. All backflow preventers shall be tested and certified for proper operation prior to being placed in operation.

B. Original copies of the certification shall be submitted to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 30 00
SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Outside, underground sanitary sewer system, complete, ready for operation, including all gravity flow lines, manholes, cleanouts, frames, covers, structures, appurtenances, and connections to new building and structure, service lines, existing sanitary sewer lines, and existing sanitary structures, and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

C. Concrete Work Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing; Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Fabrication of Steel Ladders: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

E. Protection of Materials and Equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products Criteria:

1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, including model number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark, including model number cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Sanitary Sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:

1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
2. Jointing Material.
3. Manhole and Structure Material.

4. Frames and Covers.
5. Steps and Ladders.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48/A48M-03.....Gray Iron Castings
A536-84(2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-06.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A625/A625M-03.....Tin Mill Products, Black Plate, Single Reduced
A746-03.....Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
C12-06.....Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
C76-05b/C76M-05b.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
C139-05.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
C150-05.....Portland Cement
C425-04.....Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
C478-06a/C478M-06a.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C700-05.....Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
C828-03.....Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
C857-95(2001).....Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
D698-00ae1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
D2321-05.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipes for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2412-02.....Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
D2992-01.....Practice for Obtaining Hydrostatic or Pressure Design Basis for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Fittings

D3034-04a.....Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D3212-96a (2003) e1.....Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
D3261-03.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
D3350-05.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
D4101-05a.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F679-06.....Poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
F714-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
F794-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
F894-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
F949-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
M198-05.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

D. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association:
Uni-B-6-98.....Recommended Practice Low Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING:

A. Gravity Flow Lines (Pipe and Fittings):
1. Vitrified Clay: Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C700, extra strength, with gasketed bell and spigot end joints. Joints on the pipe and fitting shall conform to ASTM C425.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
a. Pipe and Fittings, 100 to 375 mm (4 to 15 inches) in diameter, shall conform to ASTM D3034, SDR 35. Pipe and fittings shall have

elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.

3. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) for Sanitary Sewer: Shall conform to ASTM A746, thickness Class 51 unless otherwise shown or specified. Joints on pipe and fittings shall be push-on style and conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Exterior coating shall be approximately 0.025 mm (1 mil) asphaltic coating as specified in ASTM A746. Interior lining shall be a catalyzed coal tar epoxy, having a minimum thickness of 0.60 mm (24 mils), a permeability rating of 0.13 perms, direct impact rating of 11.3 Nm (100 in-lbs), an abrasion resistance of 20 liters of sand per mil, and dielectric strength of 250 volts per mil. Pipe and fittings shall be polyethylene encased with 0.20 mm (8 mil) polyethylene sheeting per AWWA C105. Color of polyethylene encasement shall be green.

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL:

A. Gravity Flow Lines:

1. Vitrified Clay Pipe: Rubber gasket, ASTM C425.
2. Ductile Iron Pipe: Push-on or mechanical joints, AWWA C111, AWWA C110. Flange joints shall comply with AWWA C115. Flange joints shall only be used in vaults or above-grade.
3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Gravity Use): Joints, ASTM D3212. Elastomeric gasket, ASTM F477.

2.3 MANHOLES:

A. Manholes shall be constructed of precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. The manholes shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation or State Roads Commission standard details, and the following:

1. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C76, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.

3. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings.
4. Mortar: Precast Reinforced Concrete Ring and Riser Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts sand. Water in mixture shall produce a stiff, workable mortar, but shall not exceed 21 L (5-l/2 gallons) per sack of cement.
5. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M198.
6. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words “sanitary sewer”. The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
7. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 406 mm (16 inches) wide and project a minimum of 178 mm (7 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
8. Ladders, brackets and hardware shall be constructed of welded aluminum, rails shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) by 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) spaced a minimum of 400 mm (16 inches) apart. Rungs shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter and have a non-slip surface. Standoffs shall offset the ladder 180 mm (7 inches) from the wall. The ladder assembly shall be rated for a minimum of 2200 N (500 pounds).

2.4 CONCRETE:

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform with the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL:

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.6 OIL AND GREASE INTERCEPTOR AND GREASE REMOVAL PIT:

A. Shall be constructed of reinforced precast concrete or cast-in-place concrete of the shape and configuration indicated on the plans. Precast vaults shall be constructed in accordance with ASTM C857 and be rated for HS20-44 loading. The concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, and reinforcement shall comply with ASTM A615, Grade 60. Access to the trap shall be through 600 mm (24 inches) diameter manhole frame and cover or through hinged aluminum access manways.

B. Baffles shall be constructed of 6 mm (1/4 inch) mild carbon steel with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thermoplastic coating.

2.7 CLEANOUT FRAMES AND COVERS:

Frames and covers shall be gray iron casting conforming to ASTM C48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 wheel loading, have a studded pattern on its cover, vent holes, and lifting slots. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to vehicular traffic. The word “SEWER” shall be cast on the cover.

2.8 WARNING TAPE:

Standard, .1mm (4Mil) polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW”.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:

A. Install sanitary sewer service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings where service is required and make connections. Coordinate the invert and location of the service line with the Contractor installing the building lines.

B. Connections of service line to building piping shall be made after the new sanitary sewer system has been constructed, tested, and accepted for operation by the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR). The Contractor shall install all temporary caps or plugs required for testing.

C. When building services have not been installed at the time when the sanitary sewer system is complete, provide temporary plugs or caps at the ends of all service lines. Mark the location and depth of the service lines with continuous warning tape placed 300 mm (12 inches) above service lines.

3.2 ABANDONED MANHOLES STRUCTURES AND PIPING:

A. Manholes and Structures Outside of Building Areas: Remove frame and cover, cut and remove the top of an elevation of 600 mm (2 feet) below

finished grade. Fill the remaining portion with compacted gravel or crushed rock or concrete.

B. Piping under and within 1500 mm (5 feet) of building areas shall be completely removed.

C. Piping outside of building areas shall be completely removed.

D. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements while working within existing manholes and structures.

E. When the limit of the abandonment terminates in an existing manhole to remain, the flow line in the bench of the manhole to the abandoned line shall be filled with concrete and shaped to maintain the flowline of the lines to remain.

3.3 REGRADING:

A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers, cleanout frames and covers and valve boxes in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Adjust the elevation of the cleanout pipe riser, and reinstall the cap or plug. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.

B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA OWNED MANHOLES:

A. During construction of new connections to existing manholes, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to maintain continued sanitary sewer service to all buildings and users upstream. The contractor shall provide, install, and maintain all pumping, conveyance system, dams, weirs, etc. required to maintain the continuous flow of sewage. All temporary measures required to meet this requirement shall be subject to the review of the COTR.

B. Core existing structure, install pipe at the design invert. Install an elastomeric gasket around the pipe, and grout the interstitial space between the pipe and the core.

C. The bench of the manhole shall be cleaned and reshaped to provide a smooth flowline for all pipes connected to the manhole.

D. Connections and alterations to existing manholes shall be constructed so that finished work conforms as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting and shaping.

3.5 PIPE SEPARATION:

A. Horizontal Separation - Water Mains and Sewers:

1. Existing and proposed water mains shall be at least 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed gravity flow and pressure (force main) sanitary sewer or sewer service connection.
2. Gravity flow mains and pressure (force) mains may be located closer than 3 meters (10 feet) but not closer than 1.8 m (6 feet) to a water main when:
   a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of ten feet; and
   b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the gravity sewer or 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of the pressure (force) main; and
   c. The water main is in a separate trench separated by undisturbed earth.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and sanitary sewer main shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sanitary sewer main shall comply with the specifications for pressure (force) mains, and the water main material shall comply with Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES. The sewer shall be pressure tested as specified for pressure (force) mains before backfilling.

B. Vertical Separation - Water Mains and Sewers at Crossings:

1. Water mains shall be separated from sewer mains so that the invert of the water main is a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of gravity flow sewer or 1200 mm (48 inches) above the crown of pressure (force) mains. The vertical separation shall be maintained within 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally of the sewer and water crossing. When these vertical separations are met, no additional protection is required.
2. In no case shall pressure (force) sanitary main cross above, or within 600 mm (24 inches) of water lines.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) above, the gravity flow sewer may be installed 450 mm (18 inches) above or 300 mm (12 inches) below the water main, provided that both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical ductile pipe. Pressure (Force) sewers may be installed 600 mm (24 inches) below the water line

provided both the water line and sewer line are constructed of ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sewer shall conform to the requirements for pressure sewers specified herein. Piping for the water main shall conform to Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.

4. The required vertical separation between the sewer and the water main shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer line is at least 3 meters (10 feet).

3.6 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION:

A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade.

B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.

C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.

D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.

E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.

F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.

G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility. Sanitary sewers shall cross at least 600 mm (2 feet) below water lines.

H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.

I. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above sewer pipe

J. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:

1. Ductile Iron Piping: AWWA C111 and C600.
2. Vitrified Clay Piping: ASTM C12.
3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.

3.7 MANHOLES AND VAULTS:

A. General:

1. Circular Structures:

a. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top, shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.

b. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

2. Rectangular Structures:

a. Reinforced concrete structures shall be installed in accordance with Division 03, CONCRETE.

b. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 200 mm (8 inch) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on 200 mm (8 inches) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.

3. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.

4. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:

a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.

b. Building up with brick and mortar.

5. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.

6. The wall that support access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.

7. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer’s recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.

8. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed.

In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 50 mm (2 inches) above the adjacent finish grade. Install a 200 mm (8 inches) thick, by 300 mm (12 inches) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.8 OIL AND GREASE INTERCEPTOR AND GREASE REMOVAL PIT:

A. Pipe and Fittings: Ductile iron, polylined, piping shall be used inside of trap, between trap and buildings, and between trap and manhole.

C. Manways and access manholes shall be set to finish grade providing adequate access to the unit. Slope pavement around the access-way to prevent stormwater from entering the unit.

D. Install baffles as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 CLEANOUTS:

A. 150 millimeters (6 inches) in diameter and consisting of a ductile iron 45 degree fitting on end of run, or combination Y fitting and l/8 bend in the run with ductile iron pipe extension, water tight plug or cap and cast frame and cover flush with finished grade. Center-set cleanouts, located in unpaved areas, in a 300 by 300 by 150 mm (12 by 12 by 6 inches) thick concrete slab set flush with adjacent finished grade. Where cleanout is in force main, provide a blind flange top connection. The center of the flange shall be equipped with a 50 mm (2 inches) base valve to allow the pressure in the line to be relieved prior to removal of the blind flange. Frames and covers for pressure (force) mains shall be 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter.

B. The top of the cleanout assembly shall be 50 mm (2 inches) below the bottom of the cover to prevent loads being transferred from the frame and cover to the piping.

3.10 INSPECTION OF SEWERS:

Inspect and obtain the COTR's approval. Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.

3.11 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS:

A. Gravity Sewers and Manholes

1. Air Test: Vitrified Clay Pipe ASTM C828. PVC Pipe, Uni-Bell Uni-B-6. Clean and isolate the section of sewer line to be tested. Plug or cap the ends of all branches, laterals, tees, wyes, and stubs to be included in the test to prevent air leakage. The line shall be pressurized to 28 kPa (4 psi) and allowed to stabilize. After pressure stabilization, the pressure shall be dropped to 24 kPa (3.5 psi) greater than the average back-pressure of any groundwater above

the sewer. The minimum test time shall be as specified in Uni-Bell Uni-B-6.

2. Exfiltration Test:
   a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole under test. In areas where ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During one hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11 L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).
   b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 40 00
STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems. The storm sewer systems shall be complete and ready for operation, including all drainage structures, frames, grate and covers, connections to new buildings, structure service lines, existing storm sewer lines and existing drainage structures and all required incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

C. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Fabrication of Steel Ladders: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

E. Protection of Materials and Equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Products Criteria:

1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to public storm sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:

1. Piping.
2. Jointing material.
3. Manhole, inlet and catch basin material.

4. Frames and covers.
5. Steps.
6. Resilient connectors and downspout boots.

C. One copy of State Department of Transportation standard details of MANHOLES, INLETS and catch basins.

D. One copy of State Department of Transportation specification.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03/A48M-03.....Gray Iron Castings
A536-84(2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
A615-05/A615M-05.....Deformed and Plain-Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A655-04e1/A655M-04e1... Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
A742-03/A742M-03.....Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
A760-01a/A760M-01a.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
A762-00/A762M-00.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
A798-01/M798M-01.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
A849-00.....Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
A929-01/A929M-01.....Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
C76-05a/C76M-05a.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
C139-03.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
C150-04ae1.....Portland Cement
C443-05/C443M-05.....Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
C478-03a/C478M-03a.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C506-05/C506M-05.....Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe

C507-05a/C507M-05a.....Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe

C655-04e1/C655M-04e1....Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe

C1433-04e1/C1433M-04e1..Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains and Sewers

C828-03.....Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines

C857-95(2001).....Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C923-02/C923M-02.....Resilient Connectors between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials

C924-02/C924M-02.....Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low Pressure Air Test Method

C1103-03/C1103M-03.....Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines

D698-00ae1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))

D1056-00.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber

D2412-02.....Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel Plate Loading

D2321-04e1.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications .

D3034-04a.....Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

D3212-96a(2003)e1.....Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

D3350-04.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

D4101-05a.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F679-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F714-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

F794-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

F894-98a.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe

F949-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior

F1417-92(2005).....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

NOTE: ASTM test methods shall be the current version as of the date of advertisement of the project.

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

HB17.....Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

M190-04.....Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches

M198-05.....Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

M294-04.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300-1500 mm (12 to 60 inches) Diameter

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING:

A. Gravity Lines (Pipe and Appurtenances):

1. Concrete:

a. Reinforced pipe, ASTM C76. Class III or IV, or ASTM C655, 29.2kN/lm (2000 lbs/lf)/ per 300 mm (1 foot) inside dia.

2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

a. Pipe and Fittings, Type PSM PVC Pipe, shall conform to ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35. Pipe and fittings shall have elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.

b. Pipe and fittings, smooth wall, corrugated or ribbed PVC, shall conform to the following:

1) Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F949 corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. The corrugated outer wall shall be fused to the smooth interwall at the corrugation valley. Pipe and fitting shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D 3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 345 kPa (50 psi) at 5 percent deflection, when

tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Corrugation shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe to allow gaskets to be installed on field cut sections of pipe without the requirement for special fittings.

2) Ribbed wall PVC pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F794, Series 46. Ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior pipe and fittings shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D 3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 320 kPa (46 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, at 5 percent vertical deflection. Joints shall not leak at 7.6 m (25 feet) of head under 5 percent deflection.

3) Solid wall pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F 679, SDR 26 pipe and fittings shall gaskets conforming to ASTM F 477, and shall be able to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of 345 kPa (50 psi).

3. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE):

a. Smooth Wall PE Pipe: Shall comply with ASTM F714, DR 21 for pipes 75 to 600 mm (3 to 24 inches), and SDR 26 for pipes 650 to 1200 mm (26 to 48 inches). Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

b. Corrugated PE Pipe: Shall comply with AASHTO M294, Type S for pipes 300 to 1500 mm (12 to 60 inches). Pipe walls shall have following minimum properties:

Nominal Size	Minimum Wall Area	Min. Moment of Inertia mm^4/mm (in^4/in)
300 mm (12 in)	3200 mm^2/m (1.50 in^2/ft)	390 (.024)
375 mm (15 in)	4000 mm^2/m (1.91 in^2/ft)	870 (.053)
450 mm (18 in)	4900 mm^2/m (2.34 in^2/ft)	1020 (.062)
600 mm (24 in)	6600 mm^2/m (3.14 in^2/ft)	1900 (.116)
750 mm (30 in)	8300 mm^2/m (3.92 in^2/ft)	2670 (.163)
900 mm (36 in)	9500 mm^2/m (4.50 in^2/ft)	3640 (.222)
1050 mm (42 in)	9900 mm^2/m (4.69 in^2/ft)	8900 (.543)
1200 mm (48 in)	10900 mm^2/m (5.15 in^2/ft)	8900 (.543)
1350 mm (54 in)	12000 mm^2/m (5.67 in^2/ft)	13110 (.800)
1500 mm (60 in)	13650 mm^2/m (6.45 in^2/ft)	13110 (.800)

c. Profile Wall PE Pipe: Shall comply with ASTM F894, Class 160, produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, Minimum cell class 334433C. Pipe walls shall have following minimum properties:

Nominal Size	Minimum Wall Area	Min. Moment of Inertia mm^4/mm (in^4/in)
450 mm (18 in)	6300 mm^2/m (2.96 in^2/ft)	850 (.052)
525 mm (21 in)	8800 mm^2/m (4.15 in^2/ft)	1150 (.070)
600 mm (24 in)	9900 mm^2/m (4.66 in^2/ft)	1330 (.081)
675 mm (27 in)	12500 mm^2/m (5.91 in^2/ft)	2050 (.125)
750 mm (30 in)	12500 mm^2/m (5.91 in^2/ft)	2050 (.125)
825 mm (33 in)	14800 mm^2/m (6.99 in^2/ft)	2640 (.161)
900 mm (36 in)	17100 mm^2/m (8.08 in^2/ft)	3310 (.202)
1050 mm (42 in)	16500 mm^2/m (7.81 in^2/ft)	4540 (.277)
1200 mm (48 in)	18700 mm^2/m (8.82 in^2/ft)	5540 (.338)

4. Corrugated Steel Pipe:
   a. Aluminum Coated: Pipe shall comply with ASTM A760, zinc or aluminum (Type 2) coated of either:
      1) Type I or II pipe with annular or helical 3 x 1 inch corrugations.

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL:

A. Concrete Pipe: Rubber gasket ASTM C443.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:
   1. PVC Plastic Pipe: Joints shall comply with ASTM D3212, Elastomeric Gaskets shall comply with ASTM F477 and as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. PE Plastic Pipe:
   1. Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe: Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion as recommended by the manufacturer.
   2. Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe: Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Soil tight joints shall conform to requirements in AASHTO HB-17, Division II, for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
   3. Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe: Joints shall be gasket or thermal weld type with integral bell in accordance with ASTM F894.

D. Corrugated Metal Pipe:
   1. Gaskets: Rubber gaskets, shall comply with ASTM D1056, Type 2 A1 Rubber O-rings shall conform to ASTM C443.
   2. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of the band, and the size of the angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated, or where not indicated, as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe.

2.3 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS:

A. Manholes, inlets and catch basins shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. Manholes, inlets and catch basins shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation standard details, and the following VA requirements, in case of variance, VA requirements supersede:
   1. Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks: Blocks shall conform to ASTM C139 and shall not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) thick for manholes to a depth of 3.6 m (12 feet); not less than 200 mm (8 inches) thick for manholes deeper than 3.6 m (12 feet) deep. Blocks shall be not less than 200 mm (8 inches) in length. Blocks shall be shaped so that joints seal and bond effectively with cement mortar. Parge structure interior and exterior with 15 mm (1/2 inch) of cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
   2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C76, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
   3. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
   4. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings.
   5. Precast Catch Basins: Concrete for precast sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C-857.

6. Mortar:
   a. Precast Concrete Segmental Block Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement, l/4 part lime hydrate, and 3 parts sand.
   b. Precast Reinforced Concrete Ring and Riser Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts sand. Water in mixture shall produce a stiff, workable mortar, but shall not exceed 21L (5-l/2 gallons) per sack of cement.
7. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M-198B.
8. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words “storm sewer”. The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
9. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) wide and project a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches) away from the mall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
10. Ladders, brackets and hardware shall be constructed of welded aluminum, rails shall be 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) spaced a minimum of 400 mm (16 inches) apart. Rungs shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter and have a non-slip surface. Standoffs shall offset the ladder 180 mm (7 inches) from the wall. The ladder assembly shall be rated for a minimum of 2200 N (500 pounds).

B. Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes: Manholes shall be the type and design as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Prefabricated Plastic Manholes and Drain Basins: Plastic manholes and drain basins shall be as indicated on the drawings.

D. Frame and Cover for Gratings: Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron conforming to ASTM A48, in accordance with State Department of Transportation standard details. Weight, shape, size, and waterway

openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 CONCRETE:

Concrete shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation standard specification Section 601, Section 605, and Section 714. For concrete not specified in above standards, concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform to the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL:

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS:

A. Resilient Connectors: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.

B. Downspout Boots: Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.

2.7 WARNING TAPE:

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR STORM DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES:

Excavation of trenches and for appurtenances and backfilling for storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

3.2 PIPE BEDDING:

The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or

Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

3.3 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION:

A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade.

B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.

C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.

D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.

E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.

F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.

G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility.

H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.

I. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:

1. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.
3. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Piping: Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations with gaskets with fused joints
4. Corrugated Metal Pipe: ASTM A798.

J. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above storm sewer piping.

3.4 REGRADING:

A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.

B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover

shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS:

A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

3.6 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS:

A. General:

1. Circular Structures:
   a. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 15 mm (1/2 inch) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
   b. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
   c. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.
2. Rectangular Structures:
   a. Reinforced concrete structures shall be installed in accordance with Division 03, CONCRETE of these specifications.
   b. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 200 mm (8 inch) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on a 200 mm (8 inches) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D 698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
3. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.
4. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of

flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:

a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.

b. Building up with brick and mortar.

5. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (25mm per 300mm, 1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (50mm per 300mm, 2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
6. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
7. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer’s recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
8. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 50 mm (2 inches) above the adjacent finish grade. Install a 200 mm (8 inches) thick, by 300 mm (12 inches) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.7 CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, AND AREA DRAINS:

A. Reinforced concrete as shown or precast concrete.

3.8 INSPECTION OF SEWERS:

A. Inspect and obtain the approval of Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR). Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on inside of sewer is prohibited.

3.9 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

A. Gravity Sewers:

1. Air Test: Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
2. Exfiltration Test:

a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole under test. In areas where ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head

of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During 1 hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).

b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 46 13
FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies foundation drainage system, including installation, backfill, and cleanout extensions, to place of connection to storm sewer.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: For each type of filter fabric, pipe, and fitting indicated

C. Product Data: Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

HB17-02.....Standard Spec for Highway Bridges, Div II, Section 36.4.2.4, Joint Properties.

M6-03.....Fine Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete

M86/M86M-06.....Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe

M175/M175M-05.....Perforated Concrete Pipe

M288-06.....Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications

T281-06.....Vitrified Clay Pipe

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A74-05.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A746-03.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

C14/C14M-05a .....Standard Specification for Non-reinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe

C118/C118M-05a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Pipe for Irrigation or Drainage

C443/C443M-05a.....Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets

C444/C444M-03.....Standard Specification for Perforated Concrete Pipe

D448-03a.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D2321-05.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2729-03.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

D3034-06.....Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

D4216-03.....Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Related PVC and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Building Products Compounds

F477-02e1.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F758-95(2000) .....Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC)Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Underslab Header:

1. ASTM A74 or ASTM A746 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings in NPS 4 to NPS 15 (DN 100 to DN 375). Joints shall be hub-and-spigot, gasket type.
2. PE drainage tubing and fittings per ASTM D2737, in NPS 4 to NPS 10 (DN 100 to DN 250). Joints shall be coupling type.
3. PE pipe and fittings per ASTM D2737, in NPS 12 to NPS 36 (DN 300 to DN 900). Joints shall be coupling type.
4. PVC sewer pipe and fittings per ASTM D3034, in NPS 4 to NPS 15 (DN 100 to DN 375). Joints shall be bell-and-spigot. ASTM F477, elastomeric seal gaskets shall be used.

B. Perforated Drainage Pipe:

1. Perforated, PE pipe and fittings per ASTM D2737, in NPS 4 to NPS 6 (DN 100 to DN 150). Joints shall be coupling type.
2. Perforated, PE pipe and fittings per ASTM D2737, in NPS 8 to NPS 24 (DN 200 to DN 600). Joints shall be coupling type.
3. Perforated, PVC sewer pipe and fittings per ASTM D2729, in NPS 4 (DN 100) only. Joints shall be bell-and-spigot, loose type.
4. Perforated, clay pipe and fittings per AASHTO T281 in NPS 3 to NPS 24 (DN 80 to DN 600). Joints shall be socket-and-spigot, closed type.
5. Perforated, concrete pipe and fittings per AASHTO M175/M175M, standard strength or ASTM C444/C444M, Type 1, and applicable requirements of ASTM C14/C14M, Class 2, in NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600). Joints shall be socket-and-spigot type. ASTM C443/C443M rubber gaskets shall be used.

C. Cleanout Extension: ASTM A74, cast iron pipe or ASTM A746 ductile iron. Gravity Sewer pipes shall have a neoprene gasket joints and long sweep elbow fittings.

D. Drainage Conduit:

1. Pipe, fittings, and couplings shall be perforated and smooth PVC complying with ASTM D4216 and ASTM D2729.
2. Pipe size shall be 200 mm (8 inches) and have a high minimum flow rate equal to a NPS 4 (DN 100) pipe.
3. Fittings shall be PVC with NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet connection.

4. Couplings shall be PVC.

E. Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with the following properties determined according to AASHTO M 288:

F. Drainage Mat: Formed three dimensional polyethylene or high-impact polymeric core or compression-resistant nylon matting of open three-dimensional construction.

G. Drainage Material:

1. Bedding: Crushed stone, 20 mm (3/4 inch) to No. 4 per ASTM D448.
2. Fill to 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe: Crushed stone, 20 mm (3/4 inch) to No. 4 per ASTM D448.

H. Concrete Sand: AASHTO M6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Laying: Prior to installation of bedding materials or piping, examination of excavation and subgrades are to be observed by the Contracting officer Technical Representative (COTR). Invert elevation of drain pipe shall not be higher than top of lowest floor elevation nor lower than a 45 degree line projected from bottom of any adjacent footing. Lay drain lines and firmly bed in granular material a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) below invert to top of pipe to true grades and alignment with bells facing upgrade, and to slope uniformly between elevations shown on foundation drainage drawings. Keep trenches dry until pipe is in place and granular material backfill is completed to 300 mm (1 foot) above top of pipe, unless otherwise noted.

1. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturers written instructions and per the applicable standard:
   a. PE and PVC pipe installation shall be per ASTM D2321 and ASTM F758.
   b. Concrete piping shall be per ASTM C14/C14M, AASHTO M86/M86M, and ASTM C118/C118M.
   c. PE joint construction shall be per ASTM D2737 and AASHTO HB17, Division II, Section 26.4.2.4, “Joint Properties.”
   d. PVC joint construction shall be per ASTM D3034 with elastomeric seals gaskets per ASTM D2321.

e. Perforated PVC joint construction shall be per ASTM D2729, with loose bell and spigot joints.

f. Perforated concrete joint construction, including fittings and gaskets, shall be per ASTM C443/C443M.

2. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down. Lay plain end pipe with closed joints held in place with two No. 9 spring steel wire clips at each joint or by standard clay collars.

3. For foundation subdrainage, install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 900 mm (3 feet), unless otherwise indicated.

4. For underslab subdrainage, install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent.

5. Install cleanout extensions where shown on the Contract Documents.

6. Prior to backfilling, check drain lines to assure free flow. Remove obstructions and recheck lines until satisfactory.

B. Backfilling: Place a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) of granular material, hand tamped, extending in width a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) from building wall. Then place a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) of concrete sand, well tamped. Continue backfill with No. 57 stone to within 900 mm (3 feet) of finished grade in planting areas. Remainder of backfill shall be comparable to existing adjacent soils. In bituminous and concrete paving areas, backfill to the bottom of the base course with pervious material. Where foundation drain is within 600 mm (2 feet) of finished grade, one-half of fill shall be made with crushed stone.

C. Filter fabric may be substituted for sand layer.

D. Vertical drainage mat in conjunction with geotextile may be substituted for sand and drainage material.

E. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge line, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and their location marked with wooden stakes.

- - -E N D - - -

SECTION 33 51 00
NATURAL-GAS DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Outside underground gas distribution system for natural gas, complete, ready for operation, including cathodic protection if required, all appurtenant structures, and connections to new building structures and to existing gas supply. This specification does not apply to LPG distribution systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Gas Main or Distribution Main: A distribution line that serves as a common source of supply for more than one service line.

B. Gas Service Line: A distribution line that transports gas from a common source of supply to the meter set assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor for certification that:

1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture earthquake automatic gas shutoff valves, gas filters, regulators, and meters.
2. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately 3 years. If elements of equipment lack a substantial experience record, such lack shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer at the time of submission of shop drawings, with full information included to permit proper evaluation. Experience qualification shall be certified and a list of installations shall be furnished for earthquake automatic gas shutoff valves, gas filters, regulators, and meters.

B. Apply and install materials, equipment, and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications

shall be referred to the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COTR prior to commencing installation of any item.

C. All equipment shall be free from defects which would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.

D. Assembly of Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the COTR.

E. Contractor shall conform to applicable local codes, American Society of Mechanical Engineers Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems, publications of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., National Fire Protection Association, Federal Specifications, American Society of Testing Materials, and current safety standards, all as defined in the Article of the Specifications relating to Applicable Publications.

F. Comply with rules and regulations of the local utility having jurisdiction in all cases where gas lines are connected to public Utility Services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Piping:
   1. ASTM Compliance.
   2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
   3. Manufacturer’s Certification of Compliance with specified standards.

C. Pipe Coatings:
   1. Manufacturer’s Certification of Compliance with specified standards.
   2. Federal Specification Compliance.

D. Pipe Fittings and Flanges:
   1. ASTM Compliance.
   2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
   3. Catalog Cuts.
   4. Pressure and Temperature Rating.

E. Manual Valves:
   1. Type and service.
   2. Catalog Cuts.
   3. Pressure and Temperature Ratings.

F. Valve Boxes:
   1. Catalog Cuts.

G. Certificate to indicate compliance with pressure tests on gas system.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-C-530C.....Coating, Pipe, Thermoplastic Resin
L-T-1512A.....Tape, Pressure Sensitive Adhesive, Pipe Wrapping
WWP-521.....Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings
WW-U-531.....Unions

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B1.20.1.....Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: Threads
B16.3-98.....Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: Dimensions and Pressure Rating
B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
B16.9-03.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-01.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.34-97.....Valves-Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
B16.40-94.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
B31.8-95.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
B109.2-92.....Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters

D. American Petroleum Institute (API):

API Spec 6D-94.....Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

E. American Society for Civil Engineers (ASCE):

25-97.....Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A197.....Malleable Threaded Fittings, classes 150 and 300, and Unions.
A53M-04a.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A126-04.....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
D450-00e1.....Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
D2513-03.....Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

D2517-00e1.....Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings
D3350-00.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

G. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
C203-02.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
54-02.....National Fuel Gas Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE:

A. Black Steel: Seamless or ERW, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40.
1. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
a. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal-tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous-glass mat as specified in Appendix Sec. A2.1 of AWWA C203.
b. Adhesive-Thermoplastic Resin Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type I and Type II.
2. Field-applied plastic tape material for use on pipe joints and for repairing damaged areas of shop-applied coatings shall conform to Fed. Spec. L-T-1512, Type I, 250 µm (10 mils) nominal thickness for pipe joints, and Type II, 500 µm (20 mils) nominal thickness for coating repairs.

B. Polyethylene Pipe: Pipe and tubing shall conform to ASTM D3350 AND ASTM D2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, rated SDR 11.5. Minimum wall thickness shall conform to ANSI/ASME B31.8. PE pipe is for underground use only. Polyethylene pipe shall be marked “GAS” and it is not be used where gas pressures are above 690 kPa (100 psi) or with operating temperatures below 7 degrees C (20 degrees F) or above 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

C. Fiberglass pipe shall conform to ASTM D2517. Pipe sections shall be marked “GAS” and as required by ASTM D2517. Minimum wall thickness shall be based on B31.8. Fiberglass pipe shall not be used where gas pressures are above 690 kPa (100 psi) or with operating temperatures below 29 degrees C (-20 degrees F) or above 66 degrees C (150 degrees F).

2.2 FITTINGS:

A. Steel Pipe:
   1. Butt weld fittings shall be wrought steel, ANSI B16.9.
   2. Socket weld fittings shall be forged steel, 13.8 MPa (2000 Psi class), ANSI B16.11.
   3. Threaded fittings shall be malleable iron, ANSI 16.3 or forged steel, ANSI B16.11.
   4. Flanges shall be steel, Class 150, ANSI B16.5.

B. Polyethylene Plastic Pipe Fittings: ASTM D2513.

C. Fiberglass: Shall conform to ASTM D2517.

2.3 JOINTS:

A. Socket or butt welded for steel pipe, ANSI B31.8. Threaded joints not permitted except at valve connections.

B. Polyethylene pipe joints shall be heat fusion, either butt fusion or socket fusion.

C. Fiberglass joints and adhesive shall conform to ASTM D2517.

2.4 VALVES:

All types of valves shall be accessible, labeled and specified for use for controlling multiple systems.

A. Manual: Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service.
   1. Lubricated plug type for gas service shall be cast iron, semi-steel or cast steel. Valves shall have capacity to operate in lines with 690 kPa (100 psi) working pressure. Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller installed underground and shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends. Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller, installed above ground, shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to API spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld ends, Class 150 for underground installations. Above ground steel valves 50 mm (2 inches or larger) shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld or flanged ends, Class 150. Cast iron valves shall conform to ASTM A126, Class B, Type 301 or 302, as specified in Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
      a. Underground: 50 mm (2 inch) nut for socket wrench operation.
      b. Above Ground and In Pits: Lever operation, locking type. Provide one lever for each valve.

B. Polyethylene Valves:
   1. Valves shall conform to ASME B16.40. Polyethylene valves, in sizes 15 mm to 150 mm (1/2 inch to 6 inches) may be used with polyethylene distribution and service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.

2.5 VALVE BOXES:

A. Cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal, 5 mm (3/16 inch). Box shall be of such length as can be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location.

B. Cast the word "GAS" in cover.

C. Provide one "T" handle socket wrenches of 16 mm (5/8 inch) round stock long enough to extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest valve box.

D. Provide box with heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2.6 PIPE SLEEVES:

Ductile iron or coated steel.

2.7 WARNING TAPE:

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, yellow with black letters, and imprinted with “CAUTION BURIED GAS LINE BELOW”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GAS MAINS:

Pipe for gas mains shall be steel, polyethylene, or fiberglass. Steel pipe and fittings shall be coated with protective covering as specified. Polyethylene or fiberglass mains shall not be installed above ground.

3.2 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:

A. Install gas service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly.

B. Where building services have not been installed, provide temporary caps.

C. Connect service lines to top of mains by two-strap service clamp or coupling (socket) welded to main and into which is screwed a street tee and street elbow swing, joint assembly.

D. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few as joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ANSI B31.8.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and applicable sections of B31.8 and NFPA 54.

B. Excavation and backfilling shall be as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
C. Heating trenches, storm and sanitary sewer lines, and water mains shall have right of way.
D. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried gas lines.
E. Make service connections at the top of the main, whenever the depth of the main is sufficient to allow top connections. When service connections cannot be made at the top of the main, they shall be made on the side of the main as close to the top as possible. Service connections shall not be made lower than the horizontal midpoint of the gas main.
F. Before entering building, underground service line shall rise above grade close to building to permit possible gas leaks to vent themselves.
G. Main services and main service shut off valves shall have a 600 mm (24 inch) minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.
H. Service lines shall have a 450 mm (18 inch) minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.
I. Connections between metallic and plastic piping shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4 NON-METALLIC PIPE INSTALLATION:

A. Install pipe in trench in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Provide sufficient slack to allow for expansion and contraction.
B. Joints: Fusion welds shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the polyethylene pipe manufacturer. Adhesive joints for fiberglass plastic pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
C. All offsets in piping shall be made with manufactured fittings. Bending of piping to form offsets shall not be permitted.
D. Connections between plastic pipe and metal pipe shall be made in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.
E. Copper Tracer Wire: Copper tracer wires consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 300 m (1000 feet), provide a 2.3 kg (5 pound) magnesium anode attached to the

main tracer wire by solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.

3.5 APPLICATION OF PLASTIC TAPE:

A. Field apply plastic tape to steel pipe joints and damaged areas of coatings after pressure tests.

B. Clean and free of burrs and rust, joint areas before taping. Damaged coating shall be smoothed down or cut away if not firmly bonded to the pipe.

C. Wrap spirally with a two-layer wrapping system, overlapping the coating surface at least 75 mm (3 inches). Initially stretch tape sufficiently to conform to the surface to which it is applied, using one layer half-lapped for tape 50 mm (2 inches) or less in width, or one layer lapped at least 25 mm (1 inch) for tape more than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.

D. A second layer lapped as above, with a tension as it comes off the roll shall then be applied and pressed to conform to the shape of the component.

3.6 SETTING VALVES:

A. Do not install valves under pavement unless shown on drawings.

B. Clean valve interior before installation.

3.7 VALVE BOXES:

A. Set cover flush with finished grade.

B. Protect boxes located in roadway against movement by a concrete slab at least 900 mm (3 foot) square by 150 mm (6 inches) deep.

C. Set other valve boxes with a concrete slab 450 mm (18 inches) by 450 mm (18 inches) by 150 mm (6 inches) deep and set flush with grade.

D. All exposed portions of valve boxes shall be painted "Traffic Yellow."

3.8 PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Pipe shall be continuous through sleeves. Set sleeves in place before concrete is poured.

B. Seal between sleeve/core opening and the pipe with modular mechanical type link seal.

C. Provide where gas lines pass through retaining walls, foundation walls or floors. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass thru new construction.

3.9 DRIPS:

Drips shall be provided where indicated or as a minimum where piping turns from a horizontal run to a vertical rise. Drips shall conform to the detail shown or may be of commercial units of approved type and capacity.

3.10 PIPE CLEANING:

A. All pipe sections shall be blown down with 690 kPa (100 psi) air to remove all sand, soil and debris.

B. Blow down procedure shall be done after system is complete, but before valves are installed.

3.11 FILTER, PRESSURE REGULATOR AND METER INSTALLATION:

Filter, pressure regulator and meter installation shall be installed per manufacturer’s recommendations and per NFPA 54.

- - - E N D - - -